Excerpts from

Riyadh-us-Salihin

(Gardens of the Righteous)

Compiled by

Al-Imam, Abu Zakariyya, Muhyi Addin,

Yahya ibn Sharaf Annawawi

قطوف من

رياض الصالحين

Prepared by

The Scientific Committee

Waqf Foundation

Riyadh

2007

Contents

Forward by the Publisher

In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Ever Merciful.

All praise belongs to Allah the Mighty, and peace and blessings on our Master and Prophet Muhammad, his family and companions.

One of the most famous and widely distributed and read books after the Holy Quran is Riyadh –us- Salihin of Imam Nawawi (died in the month of Rajab 676 A.H.) , which is originally written in Arabic language and is characterized of inclusiveness of the values, morals, and decrees of Islam. He selected in this book relevant verses of the Holy Quran and from well-known sources only such Ahadith as are authenticated and authoritative. In fact from among more than one thousand and eight hundred Hadith mentioned in this book, the authenticity of only forty two were challenged, forty of them from the side of narrators chain but their content were mentioned in other authenticated texts. So all what is contained in this book is accepted and undisputed by all Muslims of the Sunnah followers (Ahlusunnah), and the majority of its content except the rare is accepted by all Muslim sections. So the content and meanings mentioned in this book is regarded as the nearest to the agreed interpretation of Islam and the Muslim's concepts.

This means that the non-Muslim who want to know the agreed concept among Muslims will find his aim in this book, whereas the Muslim who wants to know and observe the correct Islamic behavior also finds in it his aim.

Supporting this is what is known of Imam Nawawi's deep knowledge, simplicity, piety and bravery in dealing with governors, the thing which made all Muslim's of Ahlusunnah love and respect him.

This abbreviated version which was prepared from translations of the original under the title of (Excerpts from Riyadh-Us-Salihin) is in reality the same original book after excluding the repeated texts and the challenged forty two Hadith, putting in mind the aim of making it easier for the reader without neglecting any of the concepts of the original book.

May Allah grant us success, and peace and blessings on our Master and Prophet, his family and companions.

The Publisher

Short Biograhpy of Al-Imam Annawawi

Shaikh Muhi Addin, Abu Zakariyya, Yahya ibn Sharaf ibn Muriy ibn Hasan ibn Husain ibn Jum'a ibn Hazam Al-Hazami Annawawi was born in the village of Nawa a suburb of Howran in 631 A.H (1233 A.D). He grew up in Nawa and moved to Damascus in the year 649 A.H, where he completed his studies.

He studied from many celebrated teachers who were regarded as masters of their subjects and disciplines all the subjects which were then current among religious scholars of that age, i-e, Hadith, Islamic Jurisprudence.. etc. and he used to read daily twelve lessons.

Imam Nawawi had written a large number of valuable books. Some of the books he completed were a commentary on Sahih Muslim, Ar-Rowdah, Al-Minhaj, Al-Adhkar, At-Tibain.. and many other books. He led a life of piety, righteousness, simplicity and concentration on the spiritual.

Imam Nawawi died at his home town of Nawa on the 24th of Rajab 676 A.H. and was buried there.

May Allah have mercy upon him and forgive him.

Preface written by Al-Imam Annawawi

In the name of Allah, Most gracious, Ever Merciful.

All praise belongs to Allah, the One, the Mighty, the Supreme, the Most forgiving and Forbearing, Who makes the night follow the day so that it would be an admonition and warning for those who have been blessed with insight and should be a lesson for the wise and far-sighted. He is Who chooses whom He will and awakens them from the sleep of neglect and bestows upon them the bounty of piety and enables them to be occupied with reflection and observation, and equips them with the capacity to retrace their steps after a mistake and to accept and follow good advice. He enables them to worship Him, to prepare for the hereafter and to be constant in the pursuit of these objectives.

I praise Him in the most eloquent, pure and comprehensive terms.

I Bear witness that there is no one worthy of worship save Allah alone Who is Holy, Noble, Gracious and Merciful. I bear witness that our master is His Servant and Messenger and His friend and loved one, who points out the straight path and calls people to the true faith. May Allah have mercy on him and all Prophets and the righteous and their descendants.

After praise of Allah and calling down blessings on the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him I proceed. Allah has affirmed: I have created Jin, and humans so that they might worship Me. I desire no support from them, nor do I desire that they should feed Me (51.56-57). These verses clearly establish that the purpose of their creation is that they should worship Allah. It is, therefore, imperative that they should keep this purpose constantly in mind and should pay no attention to worldly adornment and ornament, for this home is not eternal and this is not a place of permanent abode. This world is merely a means of conveyance to the hereafter. This is not a place of joy and happiness. The highway of this life will abandon one at a certain turn, it will not keep one company forever. Then those are awake who pass their life in worship and obedience, and those are wise and reasonable who make righteousness their rule of life.

The Holy Quran described the transitory character of the hither life in the following terms: the life of this world is like water that We send down from the clouds, then the vegetation of the earth, of which men and cattle eat, mingles with it and the earth is embellished and looks beautiful, and its owners believe that they are its complete masters; then by day or by night, Our command comes to it and We convert it into a mown-down field, as if nothing had existed there the day before. Thus do We expound the signs for a people who reflect (10.24).

There are numerous verses in the Quran to the same purpose. A poet has said in the same context: There are many wise servants of Allah who have withdrawn from the world being apprehensive of its trials and tribulations. When they looked deeply into the world they realized that it was not human's true home. They took it as a deep ocean and raised in it the anchors of vessels equipped with righteous deeds.

Thus the world being transitory and the purpose of our creation being such as I have set out, it becomes the duty of every wise adult Muslim to follow the way of the chosen ones and adopt the methods of men of wisdom and understanding and to be occupied in preparing for the attainment of the purpose to which I have drawn attention, keeping in mind that which I have pointed out. The best and most correct way to be adopted for the attainment of this purpose is total obedience to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him.

Allah has commanded: Assist one another in piety and rectitude (5.2); and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: So long as a Muslim occupies himself with helping a brother, Allah, the Exalted, occupies himself with helping him (Muslim, Tirmidhi and Nisai). He has also said: he who directs another towards good will have such merit as the one who follows his direction; and has said: If a person calls another towards guidance he will have as much merit as the one who follows his direction, without there being the least diminution in the merit of either (Muslim and Abu Daud).

It is reported that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to Ali: Should Allah guide one person along the right path through thee, that will be better for thee than many red camels (Bokhari and Muslim).

Having in mind these verses of the Holy Quran and these directions of the Prophet (on whom be peace and blessings of Allah) I was moved to prepare a compendium of such of the Ahadith of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him which should help to render easy the journey of a reader to the hereafter and should serve him as a means of acquiring external and internal order in his life and which should comprise urgings and warnings and the discipline, piety and exercises towards the reform of conduct and the training of morals and the purification of hearts.

I have taken care in this book to select from well-known sources only such Ahadith as are authenticated and authoritative. In the beginning of each chapter some relevant verses of the Holy Quran will be mentioned.

I am hoping that if this book is completed it will help to guide the reader, by Allah's grace, towards virtue and goodness and will guard him against evil and ruin. I request everyone of my brethren who might draw some benefit from this book to pray for me, my parents, my teachers, my friends and for all Muslims. I depend entirely upon Allah, in Him I believe and in Him I put my trust. He is sufficient for me and He is the Best helper. There is no strength to resist evil, nor any power to do good except through Allah, the Mighty, the Wise.

In The Name Of Allah, Most Gracious, Ever Merciful

1. On Sincerity and the Importance of Motive in every type of Action

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And they have been commanded no more than this: To worship Allah, offering Him sincere devotion, being true (in faith); to establish regular prayer; and to practise regular charity; and that is the Religion Right and Straight (98.5).

It is not their meat nor their blood, that reaches Allah: it is your piety that reaches Him (22.37).

Say: "Whether ye hide what is in your hearts or reveal it, Allah knows it all (3.29).

1. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Motive determines the value of all conduct, and a person attains that which he desires. If the motive of one who emigrates is to attain to Allah and His Messenger, then that is the purpose of his migration; and he who migrates seeking the world attains to it, and he who migrates for the sake of a woman, marries her and thus his migration is for the purpose he has in mind (Bokhari and Muslim).
   Imam An-Nawawi says that Imam Abu Abdullah, Mohammad ibn Ismail Al-Bokhari and Imam Abu Al-Husain, Muslim ibn Al-Hajaj Al-Qushairi quoted this tradition (Hadith) in their respective two books which are the most authentic books in this regard.

2. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A host will advance upon the Ka'aba and when it reaches the plain, all of them, the first and the last, will be swallowed up by the earth. Whereupon she said: Messenger of Allah, why all of them? He replied: All of them will be swallowed up, but they will be raised up for judgment according to their motives (Bokhari and Muslim).

3. Jabir ibn Abdullah Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related: We were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in a campaign when he said: There are some people in Medina who are with you in spirit wherever you march and whatever valley you traverse. It is only illness that has kept them from being with you in person; and one version adds: They are your partners in reward (Muslim).

4. Ma'an ibn Yazid ibn Al-Akhnas may Allah be pleased with them related: My father set aside some dinars for charity and gave them to a person in the mosque. I went to that person and brought back the dinars to my father. He said: I had not intended these for you. So we went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and submitted the matter to him. He said to my father: Yazid, you have earned merit for what you intended; and to me he said: Ma'an, you are entitled to what you have taken (Bokhari).

5. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah does not regard your bodies and looks, but looks at your hearts (Muslim).

6. Abu Musa Al-Asha'ri may Allah be pleased with him related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: Which of three strives in the cause of Allah, one who fights in order that he should display his bravery, or one who fights out of a feeling of indignation, or one who fights in order to show off? He replied: He who fights so that the word of Allah be exalted, is the one who strives in the cause of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

7. Abu Bakrah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When two Muslims confront each other with swords and one is killed, both end in hell. I said: Messenger of Allah, as to the one who kills it is understandable; but why the other? He answered: The other was also eager to kill his opponent (Bokhari and Muslim).

8. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Prayer in congregation is more than twenty times greater in merit than Prayer at home or in the shop etc. Therefore, when a person makes his ablutions carefully and proceeds to the mosque with the sole purpose of joining in the service his station rises in grade at every step and one of his sins is wiped out. From the moment he enters the mosque he is accounted as a participant in the service while waiting for the service to begin, and, so long as he causes no inconvenience to anyone and his state of purity is maintained, the angels continue to pray for him: Allah, have mercy upon him; Allah, forgive him; Allah, turn to him with compassion (Bokhari and Muslim).

9. Abdullah ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him repeated Allah's affirmation that He has defined good and evil and has expounded their gradation. He, therefore, who makes up his mind to do a good deed, is rewarded by Allah for one full measure of it, and if he then proceeds to carry it out Allah rewards him from ten to seven hundred times and even many times more. He who is inclined towards an evil deed, but does not carry it out, is rewarded by Allah for one full measure of good deed. Should he carry it out, he is debited only one evil deed (Bokhari and Muslim).

2. On Repentance

The Muslim Scholars said: *It is obligatory to repent from every sin. In case the sin committed by the slave relates to Allah only, without involving anyone else, there are three conditions to be fulfilled:*

1. The person should refrain from committing the sin.

2. He should feel remorseful for what he has done.

3. He should resolve not to indulge in such sin again.

The repentance of the person will remain imperfect even if a single condition is not fulfilled.

In case the sin is committed against a person, one more condition is added to these three, namely that the repentant person should hand back the property to the owner if the matter is related to property or money. In case he has calumniated someone, he must beg pardon of him. If he has indulged in backbiting against someone, he should seek forgiveness of the person concerned. Repentance is obligatory in the light of the Noble Quran, the traditions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and the consensus of opinion of the Muslim Scholars.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And O ye Believers! turn ye all together towards Allah in repentance, that ye May succsessful. (24.31).

"(And to preach thus), 'Seek ye the forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him in repentance (11.3).

O ye who believe! Turn to Allah with sincere repentance (66.8).

10. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah is my witness, that I seek forgiveness of Allah and turn to Him more than seventy times a day (Bokhari).

11. Anas ibn Malik Al-Ansari servant of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet Peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah is more pleased with

the repentance of a servant of His than would be one of you who were to lose his riding camel, which carries his food and drink, in a barren desert, and losing all hope of finding it he were to lie down in the shade of a tree, and then should suddenly find it standing near him and should seize its nose-string and in his excess of joy should blurt out: O Allah, Thou art my servant and I am Thy lord, he was mistaken out of excessive joy (Muslim).

12. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him has said that: Allah will accept the repentance till the sun rises from the west (Muslim).

13. Abdullah ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, will accept the repentance of a servant of His till his death-rattle begins (Tirmidhi).

14. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: An individual from among a people before you having killed as many as ninety-nine persons, inquired who was the most learned person on earth. He was directed to a monk. He went to the monk and said: I have killed ninety-nine persons. Is there any chance of repentance left for me? The monk answered: No. Forthwith he dispatched the monk also and completed a full century of victims. Then he inquired again: Who is the most learned person on earth? and was directed to a savant, to whom he said: I have killed a hundred persons. Is there a chance of repentance left for me? The savant said: Yes. What can stand between you and repentance? Proceed to such and such a land. In it there are people who worship Allah. Join them in the worship of Allah and do not return to thine own land, for it is an evil place. So he set out. He had traversed only half the distance when he was overtaken by death, and a contention arose over him between the angels of mercy and the angels of torment. The angels of mercy pleaded that he had come a penitent turning towards Allah; and the angels of torment contended that he had never done a good deed.

Then there arrived an angel in human form and the contending angels agreed that he should be the arbiter between them. He directed them: Measure the distance between the two lands. To whichever he is closer to that he belongs. So they carried out the measurement and he was found to be closer to the land whither he was bound. The angels of mercy thus took charge of him (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is that Allah directed the space on one side to expand and the space on the other to shrink, and then said: Now carry out the measurement. It was found that he was nearer to his goal by the width of a hand and was forgiven.

15. Ibn Abbas and Anas ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a son of man had a valley full of gold he would desire two of them. Only the earth of the grave can fill his mouth. Allah accepts the repentance of who turns to Him in repentance (Bokhari and Muslim).

3. On Patience and Endurance

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Persevere in patience and constancy (3.200).

Be sure we shall test you with something of fear and hunger, some loss in goods or lives or the fruits (of your toil), but give glad tidings to those who patiently persevere (2.155).

Those who patiently persevere will truly receive a reward without measure!" (39.10).

But indeed if any show patience and forgive, that would truly be an exercise of courageous will and resolution in the conduct of affairs (42.43).

O ye who believe! seek help with patient perseverance and prayer; for Allah is with those who patiently persevere (2.153).

And We shall try you until We test those among you who strive their utmost and persevere in patience (47.31).

There are numerous verses of the Noble Quran inculcating Patience and extolling it.

16. Abu Malik Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Cleanliness (Tohur) is half of faith; the utterance of: All praise belongs to Allah; fills the scales of good works; the utterance of: Holy is Allah and worthy of all praise; fills the space between the heavens and earth; Prayer is light; charity is proof of faith: Patience is a glow and the Quran is a plea in your favour or against you. Everyone begins the morning ready to bargain with his soul as a stake and ransoms it or ruins it (Muslim).

17. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that some people from among the Ansar asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to give them something, and he gave them; they asked again and he gave them till he exhausted all he had. Then he said to them: Whenever there is anything in hand I do not keep it back from you. Remember: he who seeks chastity, Allah makes him chaste; he who seeks self-sufficiency, Allah makes him self-sufficient; and he who seeks patience Allah bestows patience upon him. Upon no one has been bestowed a bounty better and more comprehensive than patience (Bokhari and Muslim).

18. Suhaib ibn Sinan may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Wondrous is the case of a believer; there is good for him in everything, and it is so for him alone. If he experiences something agreeable, he is grateful to Allah and that is good for him; and if he experiences adversity, he is patient and that is good for him (Muslim).

19. Usamah ibn Zaid, loved by the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and the son of one loved by him may Allah be pleased with them related that: a daughter of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him sent word to him that her son was at his last breath and begged him to go to her. He sent his salutation to her with the message: To Allah belong that which He bestowed and to Him belongs that which He takes.

Everything has its term fixed by Him. Let her be patient, therefore, and hope for His grace and mercy. She sent back word to him begging in the name of Allah to see her. He stood up and started to her house accompanied by Sa'ad ibn Ubadah, Mu'az ibn Jabal, Ubayy ibn Ka'ab, Zaid ibn Thabit and others. When he arrived the child was presented to him and he took it in his lap. Observing its distress his tears began to run, whereupon Sa'ad said: Messenger of Allah, what is this? He made answer: This is compassion which Allah has placed in the hearts of His servants. One version has it: in the hearts of such of his servants as He has willed. And Allah has compassion on such of His servants as are compassionate (Bokhari and Muslim).

20. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him passed by a woman who was crying over a grave. He said to her: Be mindful of thy duty to Allah and be patient. She retorted: Leave me alone; you have not been afflicted as I have been. She had not known who he was. Someone told her: That was the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. She proceeded to the door of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and not finding any doorman went in and said to him: I had not recognized you. He said: patience means to be resigned at the time of the first shock of grief (Bokhari and Muslim).

21. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Exalted, says: I have no reward other than Paradise for a believing servant of mine who is patient when I take away a beloved one of his from among the denizens of the world (Bokhari).

22. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about the plague and he told her that the plague is a torment with which Allah afflicts those He determines; but that He has made it a source of mercy for the believers. If a servant of Allah is afflicted with the plague and stays in his town in a spirit of patience hoping

for his due from Allah, realising that only that will happen to him which Allah has determined for him, he will surely have a reward equal to that of a martyr (Bokhari).

23. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say that Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, says: When I afflict a servant of Mine in respect of two of his beloved organs (meaning his eyes) and he proves patient under the affliction, I bestow Paradise on him in their stead (Bokhari).

24. Abdullah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that he recalls as if he is looking at the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when he mentioned the case of a Prophet who was beaten and injured so severely by his people that he wiped away his blood from his face while supplicating: Allah, forgive my people, for they know not (Bokhari and Muslim).

25. Abu Sa'id and Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whatever trouble, illness, anxiety, grief, hurt or sorrow afflicts a Muslim, even the pricking of a thorn, but Allah removes in its stead some of his defaults (Bokhari and Muslim).

26. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Allah decrees good for a person He afflicts him (Bokhari).

27. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: No one of you should wish for death because of any misfortune that befalls him. Should anyone be sore afflicted, he should say: Allah, keep me alive so long as life is the better for me, and cause me to die when death is the better for me (Bokhari and Muslim).

28. Khabab ibn Al-Aratt may Allah be pleased with him related:
We complained to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him of the increasing persecution inflicted upon us by the disbelievers of Makka. He was reclining in the shade of the Ka'aba, having made a pillow of his cloak. We submitted: Why do you not supplicate for help for us? Why do you not pray for us? He made answer: From among those who have gone before you a man would be caught and held in a pit dug for him in the earth and he would then be sawn in two with a saw placed over his head, or his flesh would be combed away from his bones with iron combs but none of this would wean him away from his faith. Allah will surely bring this matter to its consummation till a rider will proceed from Sana'a to Hadhramaut fearing nothing save Allah and the hazard of the wolf concerning his sheep. But you are in too much of a hurry (Bokhari).

29. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Allah decrees good for a servant of His, He afflicts him quickly in this world, and if He decrees evil for him, He does not hasten to call him to account for his sins in this world but takes him to task on the Day of Judgment. He also said: High reward is for high endeavour; and when Allah, the Exalted, loves a people, he puts them to trial. Then for him who accepts the affliction cheerfully is His pleasure, and for him who evades or shirks it is His wrath (Tirmidhi).

30. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: Abu Talha had a son who was ailing. He went out and the boy died in his absence. When he came back he inquired: How is the boy? Umm Sulaim, the mother of the boy, answered: Better than he was. Then she placed his evening meal before him and he ate and thereafter slept with her. At last she said to him: Arrange for the burial of the boy. In the morning Abu Talha went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and informed him of the event. He inquired: Were you together last night? Abu Talha replied in the affirmative, on which the Prophet supplicated: Allah, bless them both. Thereafter she gave birth to a boy. Abu Talha said to me: Take up the boy so that you may carry him to the Prophet

peace and blessings of Allah be upon him; and he took some dates with him. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him inquired: Is there anything with him? Anas said: Yes, some dates. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him took a date and having chewed it put it in the mouth of the baby and blessed it and named it Abdullah (Bokhari and Muslim).

Bokhari's version adds: Ibn Uyainah related that a man of the Ansar told him that he saw nine sons of this Abdullah every one of whom had read the Quran. Muslim's version runs: Abu Talha's son from Umm Sulaim died and she said to the other members of the family: Do not tell Abu Talha about the boy; I shall tell him myself. When he came, she put the evening meal before him and he ate. Then she made herself up well as she used to and they were together. Thereafter she said to him: Abu Talha, tell me, if someone lends something to another and thereafter demands it back, would the borrower be in the right to hold back the borrowed article? He answered: No. On which she said: Then hope for thy reward from Allah in respect of that which has befallen thy son. Abu Talha was upset and said: You left me in ignorance about my son's condition till after we had been together. So he left her and went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and told him what had happened. He said: May Allah bless your night. She conceived. Thereafter the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was on a journey and they were with him. It was his custom that when he returned from a journey he would not enter Medina by night. When they approached Medina her pains started. So Abu Talha stayed with her and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went forward. Then Abu Talha prayed: Thou knowest, Lord, that I am eager that I should issue forth with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when he issues forth and that I should return with him when he returns, and now I am detained here by what Thou seest. On this Umm Sulaim said: Abu Talha, I no longer feel pain. Let us proceed. So they proceeded and she gave birth to a boy after they arrived in Medina. My mother (Umm Sulaim) said to me: Anas, no one should suckle the baby till after we have taken it to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him tomorrow. Next morning I carried it to the Prophet. The rest of the story is the same as already stated above.

31. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The strong one is not he who knocks out others in wrestling, the strong one is he who keeps control over himself when he is roused (Bokhari and Muslim).

32. Sulaiman ibn Surad may Allah be pleased with him related that he was sitting with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when two men began to quarrel and one of them went red in the face and the veins of his neck stood out. The Prophet said: If he were to repeat a phrase I know he would be rid of the condition in which he finds himself. The phrase is: I seek refuge with Allah against Satan, the rejected one. So they said to him: The Prophet says: Seek refuge with Allah against Satan, the rejected one (Bokhari and Muslim).

33. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that someone asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to advise him. He said: Do not yield to anger. The man repeated his request several times. Every time the Prophet said: Do not yield to anger (Bokhari).

34. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: After I am gone you will experience discrimination and will observe things that you will disapprove. Someone asked: Messenger of Allah, what do you command us we should do in such case? He said: Discharge your obligations and supplicate Allah for your rights (Bokhari and Muslim).

35. Abdullah ibn Abi Aufa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was on a campaign and while waiting for the sun to decline he stood up and addressed his companions: Do not desire fighting and keep supplicating Allah for security. But when you are confronted with the enemy be steadfast and patient and remember that Paradise is under the shade of the swords. Then he supplicated: Allah, Revealer of the Book, Driver of Clouds, Vanquisher of Hosts, vanquish them and help us overcome them (Bokhari and Muslim).

4. On Truthfulness

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Fear Allah and be with those who are true (in word and deed) (9.119)

for true men and women (33.35).

it were best for them if they were true to Allah (47.21).

36. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Truth guides to virtue and virtue guides to Paradise. A person persists in telling the truth till in the sight of Allah he is named Truthful. Lying leads to vice and vice leads to the Fire; and a person goes on lying till in the sight of Allah he is named a liar (Bokhari and Muslim).

37. Al-Hasan ibn Ali may Allah be pleased with them related that he learnt the following from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Leave alone that which involves thee in doubt and adhere to that which is free from doubt, for truth is comforting, falsehood is disturbing (Tirmidhi).

38. Sahl ibn Hunaif may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who supplicates Allah sincerely for martyrdom is raised by Him to the station of a martyr even if he should die in his bed (Muslim).

39. Hakim ibn Hizam may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A sale agreement is revocable till the buyer and seller part company. If they tell the truth and disclose everything relevant to the transaction, it becomes full of blessings for both of them; but if they speak falsely and conceal that which should be disclosed, the blessing of the transaction is wiped out (Bokhari and Muslim).

5. Self-Examination

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Who seeth thee standing forth (in prayer), And thy movements among those who prostrate themselves (26.218-219).

And He is with you wheresoever ye may be (57.4).

From Allah, verily nothing is hidden on earth or in the heavens. (3.5).

Surely, Thy Lord is on the watch (89.14).

(Allah) knows of (the tricks) that deceive with the eyes, and all that the hearts (of men) conceal) (40.19).

There are numerous verses of the Noble Quran regarding this chapter.

40. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related: We were sitting one day with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when a man appeared among us whose clothes were of an intense whiteness, whose hair was very black, who bore no mark of travel and who was not known to any of us. He sat down in front of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him their knees touching, and placing his hands on his thighs he said: Muhammad, tell me about Islam. The Prophet said: Islam is that you should bear witness that there is none worthy of worship save Allah alone and that Muhammad is His Messenger, and that you should observe Prayer, pay the Zakat, observe the fast during Ramadhan, and perform the Pilgrimage to the House if you can afford the journey thither. The man said: That is right. We were surprised that he inquired and also confirmed the correctness of the answer. He then said: Tell me about faith. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: That you should believe in Allah, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, the Last Day, and that you should believe that He pre-determined the measure of good and evil (foreordainment). The man said: That is right. Now tell me about the due performance of obligations. The Prophet said: That you should worship Allah as if you are beholding Him, and if not then in the consciousness that He is watching you. The man said: Now tell me about the Hour of Judgment.

The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who is being asked knows no more about it than the one who asks . The man then said: Well, tell me some of the signs of its approach. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him made answer: That the hand-maiden should give birth to her master and that barefooted, barebodied, penurious goatherds should be seen having great mansions. Then the man departed, and I remained a while. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to me: Umar, do you know who the questioner was? I said: Allah and His Messenger know best. He said: He was Gabriel who came to instruct you in your faith (Muslim).

41. Abu Dharr and Mu'az ibn Jabal may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Mind your duty to Allah, wherever you are; and follow up evil with good, the latter will wipe out the former; and behave well towards people (Tirmidhi).

42. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related: I was riding behind the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him one day when he said: Boy, I would instruct thee in some matters. Be watchful of Allah, He will be watchful of thee. Safeguard His commandments. He will be ever with thee. When thou must ask, ask of Allah alone; and when thou must seek help, implore Allah alone for help. Remember that if all the people were to combine to bestow some benefit upon thee, they would not be able to bestow anything upon thee except that which Allah has appointed for thee, and that if all of them were to combine to do thee harm, they would not be able to afflict thee with anything except that which Allah has decreed against thee. The pens have been lifted and the ink of the books has become dry (Tirmidhi). Another version has it: Safeguard the commandments of Allah, you will find Him before you; remember Him in prosperity. He will remember you in adversity. Be sure that which has missed you would not have happened to you and that which happened to you would not have missed you. Remember that help comes with steadfastness and patience, there is prosperity after adversity and that hardship is followed by ease.

43. Shaddad ibn Aus may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A wise person is one who watches over himself and restrains himself from that which is harmful and strives for that which will confront him after death; and a foolish one is he who gives rein to his cravings and seeks from Allah the fulfilment of his vain desires (Tirmidhi).

44. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is part of the excellence of a person's Islam that he should eschew that which is of no benefit to him (Tirmidhi).

6. On Righteousness

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Fear Allah as He should be feared, and die not except in a state of Islam (3.102).

So fear Allah as much as ye can (64.16).

- This verse explains the previous verse.

O ye who believe! Fear Allah, and (always) say a word directed to the Right. (33.70).

And for those who fear Allah, He (ever) prepares a way out, And He provides for him from (sources) he never could imagine (65.2-3).

O ye who believe! if ye fear Allah, He will grant you a criterion (to judge between right and wrong), remove from you (all) evil (that may afflict) you, and forgive you: for Allah is the Lord of grace unbounded (8.29).

45. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: Who is the most honoured of men? He said: He who is most righteous. The questioners said: That is not what we meant. He said: Then, Joseph, Prophet of Allah, son of a Prophet of Allah, son of Abraham, Friend of Allah. They said: This too is not what we meant. The Prophet said: Then do you ask me concerning the Arab hierarchy? Those who were worthy of honour before Islam are worthy of honour in Islam once they are fully instructed in it (Bokhari and Muslim).

46. Abdullah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to supplicate: Allah, I beg of Thee guidance, and righteousness and chastity and self-sufficience (Muslim).

47. 'Adi ibn Hatim At-Ta'i may Allah be pleased with him related: I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: If a person takes an oath to do a certain thing and then discovers something that is closer to righteousness than the first, he should do the second (Muslim).

7. On Certainty and Trust

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

When the Believers saw the Confederate forces, they said: "This is what Allah and his Messenger had promised us, and Allah and His Messenger told us what was true." And it only added to their faith and their zeal in obedience: (33.22).

Men said to them: "A great army is gathering against you": And frightened them: But it (only) increased their Faith: They said: "For us Allah sufficeth, and He is the best disposer of affairs." , And they returned with Grace and bounty from Allah: no harm ever touched them: For they followed the good pleasure of Allah: And Allah is the Lord of bounties unbounded. (3.173-174).

And put thy trust in Him Who lives and dies not; and celebrate his praise; and enough is He to be acquainted with the faults of His servants (25.58).

And on Allah let all men of faith put their trust (14.11).

Then, when thou hast Taken a decision put thy trust in Allah (3.159).

And if any one puts his trust in Allah, sufficient is (Allah) for him. (65.3).

For, Believers are those who, when Allah is mentioned, feel a tremor in their hearts, and when they hear His signs rehearsed, find their faith strengthened, and put (all) their trust in their Lord (8.2).

- There are numerous well-known verses in the subject.

48. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I was shown many peoples.

I saw a Prophet who had only a small party with him, some Prophets had only one or two persons with them and some did not even have one. Then suddenly I sighted a huge assemblage and I imagined that they were my people, but I was told: This is Moses and his people, but lift your eyes to the horizon. I looked and beheld a great multitude. Then I was told: Now look to the other horizon; and there was a great multitude. I was told: These are your people and of them there are seventy thousand who shall enter Paradise without any accounting or suffering. Then the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him stood up and went into his chamber and the company began to speculate about those who would enter Paradise without any accounting or suffering. Some said: It may be they are the ones who kept company with the Prophet; others said: It may be they are the ones who have been born Muslims and have never associated anyone with Allah; and so forth. Then the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came out and asked: What are you discussing? So they told him. He said: They are those who do not make charms or amulets nor seek them, nor seek omens but trust in their Lord. On this Ukasha ibn Muhsin stood up and begged: Supplicate Allah that He makes me one of them. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You are one of them. Then another stood up and begged the same. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him answered: Ukasha forestalled you (Bukhari and Muslim)[1].

49. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to supplicate: Allah, to Thee I have submitted, in Thee do I believe and in Thee I put my trust, to Thee do I turn and from Thee do I seek judgment. Allah, I seek refuge with Thee through Thy honour, there being no one worthy of worship save Thee alone, that Thou safeguard me against going astray. Thou art the Ever-Living Who dies not, whereas humans, and Jin, will all die (Bokhari and Muslim).

---

(1) Al-Albani said: This version is only in Muslim, in Al-Bokhari it is (they do not be cauterized) and this is the authenticated narration.

50. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Many people will enter Paradise whose hearts will be like the hearts of the birds (Muslim).

51. Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Were you to put your complete trust in Allah, He would provide for you as He provides for the birds. They issue forth hungry in the morning and return filled in the evening (Tirmidhi).

52. Al-Bra'a ibn 'Azib may Allah be pleased with them related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you lie down at night you should supplicate: Allah, I submit myself to Thee, and concentrate my mind on Thee, and commit my affairs to Thee, and make Thee my support out of love and fear of Thee. There is no escape from Thee, nor security against Thee save in Thyself. I believe in the Book that Thou hast sent down and in the Prophet Thou hast raised. Then if you die that night you will die in purity and if you survive you will encounter more good (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version has it: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to me: When you are ready for bed wash as you would wash for salat, then lie down on your right side and supplicate (as above) and let these be your last words.

53. Abu Bakr As-Siddique may Allah be pleased with him related: When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and I were in the cave and we were tracked by the Makkans I saw their feet above us right outside the cave and I said: Messenger of Allah, if one of them were to look down below his feet he would see us. He said: Abu Bakr, what would you think of two with whom Allah is the third? (Bokhari and Muslim).

54. Umm Salamah (mother of the faithful) may Allah be pleased with her related: that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went out of the house he supplicated: I issue forth in the name of Allah,

putting my trust in Him. Allah, I seek Thy protection against going astray or being led astray, or against slipping or being caused to slip, or against trespassing or being trespassed against, or behaving ill towards any or that anyone should behave ill towards me (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

55. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that there were two brothers one of whom used to attend upon the Prophet and the other used to occupy himself with his profession. On one occasion the latter complained to the Prophet against the former that he paid no attention to earning his keep, who made answer: It may be that you are being provided because of him (Tirmidhi).

8. On Perseverence in Religion

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Therefore stand firm (in the straight Path) as thou art commanded (11.112).

In the case of those who say, "Our Lord is Allah", and, further, stand straight and steadfast, the angels descend on them (from time to time): "Fear ye not!" (they suggest), "Nor grieve! but receive the Glad Tidings of the Garden (of Bliss), the which ye were promised!, "We are your protectors in this life and in the Hereafter: therein shall ye have all that your souls shall desire; therein shall ye have all that ye ask for! "A hospitable gift from one Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful!" (41.30-32).

Verily those who say, "Our Lord is Allah," and remain firm (on that Path),- on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve Such shall be Companions of the Gardens, dwelling therein (for aye): a recompense for their (good) deeds (46.13-14)

56. Sufyan ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Messenger of Allah: Tell me something about Islam which should enable me to dispense without having to ask anyone else. He said: Affirm: I believe in Allah; and then be steadfast (Muslim).

57. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Follow the faith strictly and

be steadfast; and remember that no one can achieve salvation through his conduct. Someone asked: Not even you, Messenger of Allah? He said: Nor I, save that Allah should cover me with His mercy and grace (Muslim).

- Muslim scholars said: Perseverence means obedience of Allah.

9. On Pondering over the Creation of Allah, etc.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

I do admonish you on one point: that ye do stand up before Allah,- (It may be) in pairs, or (it may be) singly,- and reflect (within yourselves) (34.46).

Behold! in the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the alternation of night and day,- there are indeed Signs for men of understanding,- Men who celebrate the praises of Allah, standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and contemplate the (wonders of) creation in the heavens and the earth, (With the thought): "Our Lord! not for naught Hast Thou created (all) this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the Fire.! (3.190-191).

Do they not look at the Camels, how they are made?- And at the Sky, how it is raised high?- And at the Mountains, how they are fixed firm?- And at the Earth, how it is spread out? Therefore do thou give admonition, for thou art one to admonish (88.17-21)

Do they not travel through the earth, and see what was the End of those before them (47.10).

- Ther are numerous verses in the Noble Quran about the subject.
- Read No 43.

10. On Vying with One Another in Doing Good

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Then strive together (as in a race) Towards all that is good (2.148)

Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord, and for a Garden whose width is that (of the whole) of the heavens and of the earth, prepared for the righteous (3.133)

58. Uqbah ibn Al-Harith may Allah be pleased with him related: I joined the afternoon Prayer led by the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in Medina. The moment he concluded the service he stood up quickly and proceeded to one of his chambers stepping across the shoulders of the worshippers. People were perplexed by such haste. When he came back he perceived that people were wondering what had called him away so urgently. So he said: I recalled that there was left with me a piece of silver (or gold) and this disturbed me. I have now arranged for its distribution (Bokhari).

59. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that one man asked the Prophet on the day of Uhud: Tell me, where shall I be if I am killed in battle today? He answered: In Paradise. The man threw away the few dates he held in his hand, plunged into battle and fought on till he was killed (Bokhari and Muslim).

60. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came and asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Which giving away in charity is more acceptable to Allah? He answered: That which you give away while you are in good health, seeking wealth, fearing adversity and hoping for prosperity. Do not delay spending in charity till you are in extremity to say: To So and So this, and to So and So that; for by then they already belong to So and So (Bokhari and Muslim).

61. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Hasten to do good before you are overtaken by one of seven misfortunes: perplexing adversity, corrupting prosperity, disabling disease, babbling dotage, sudden death, the worst apprehended Anti-Christ, the Hour, and the Hour will be most grievous and most bitter (Tirmidhi).

11. On Striving

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who strive in Our (cause),- We will certainly guide them to our Paths: For

verily Allah is with those who do right (29.69).
And serve thy Lord until there come unto thee the Hour that is Certain (15.99).
But keep in remembrance the name of thy Lord and devote thyself to Him whole-heartedly (73.8).
Then shall anyone who has done an atom's weight of good, see it (99.7).
And whatever good ye send forth for your souls ye shall find it in Allah's Presence,- yea, better and greater, in Reward (73.20)
And whatever of good ye give, be assured Allah knoweth it well (2.273)

- There are numerous well-known verses in the subject.

62. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah says: Whoever is at enmity with one who I befriend should beware of having to do battle with Me. When a servant of Mine seeks to approach me through that which I like best out of what I have made obligatory upon him, and continues to advance towards me by dint of voluntary offer beyond that prescribed then I begin to love him. When I love him I become his ears(2) by which he hears, and his eyes(2) with which he sees, and his hands with which he grasps, and his feet with which he walks. When he asks me I bestow upon him and when he seeks My protection I protect him (Bokhari) .

63. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah says: When a servant of Mine advances towards Me a foot, I advance toward him a yard, and when he advances towards Me a yard, I Advance towards him the length of his arms spread out. When he comes to Me walking, I go to him running (Bokhari).

64. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Most people incur loss in respect of two divine bounties, good health and leisure (Bokhari).

---

(2)It means that Allah will preserve him so that he will utilize all these organs in a manner pleasing to Allah .

65. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him stood so long during his voluntary Prayer at night that the skin of his feet would crack; so I said to him: Messenger of Allah, why do you do this while your past and future sins have been forgiven. He answered: Then should I not wish to be a grateful servant of Allah? (Bokhari and Muslim).

66. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said : Hell lies hidden behind evil desires and Paradise is screened by hard striving (Bokhari and Muslim).

67. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Three accompany a dead body: members of his family, his belongings and his deeds. Two of them come away and one remains. The members of his family and his belongings come away, his deeds remain (Bokhari and Muslim).

68. Abdullah ibn Busr Al-Aslami may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best person is he who has long life and is of good conduct (Tirmidhi).

69. Abu Mas'ud, Uqbah ibn Amr Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that when the verse enjoining charity was revealed we would carry loads on our backs to earn something that we could give away in charity.
One person presented a substantial amount for charity and the hypocrites said he had done it to show off. Another gave away a few pounds of dates and they said: Allah is not in need of his dates. Thereupon was revealed: “It is these hypocrites who find fault with such of the believers as give alms freely and decide those who have nothing to give save that which they earn through their toil. Allah shall requite them for their derision and for them there is painful chastisement” (9.79) (Bokhari and Muslim).

70. Abu Dharr Jundub ibn Junadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah admonishes you: O my servants, I have charged Myself to wrong no one and have forbidden it between you, so wrong not anyone; O My servants, all of you are astray save those whom I should guide, So supplicate Me for guidance, I shall guide you. O My servants, all of you are hungry save those who I should feed, then supplicate Me for food, I shall feed you; O My servants, all of you are naked save those whom I should clothe, then supplicate Me for clothes, I shall clothe you; O my servants, you misbehave night and day and I forgive all sins, then supplicate Me for forgiveness, I shall forgive you; O My servants, you can have no power to do Me harm, nor can you have power to confer any benefit upon Me; O My servants, if the first of you and the last of you, and the whole lot of you humans and Jin, were to become like one who has the most righteous soul among you, that would not add a whit to My Kingdom. O My servants, if the first of you and the last of you, and the whole lot of you humans and Jin, were to become like one who has the most vicious soul among you, that would not detract a whit from My kingdom; O My servants, if the first of you and the last of you, and the whole lot of you, humans and Jin were to assemble in one large plain and were to beg Me for whatever they desire and I were to bestow upon each of you all that he had asked for, that would not detract from My treasures any more than a needle would detract from the ocean by being immersed in it. O My servants, I compass your deeds and shall make a full requital for them to you. Then he who encounters good should praise Allah for it; and he who encounters something else should blame only himself (Muslim).

12. On Urging Oneself towards Increasing Good in Later Life

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Did We not give you long enough life so that you should receive admonition? And (moreover) the warner came to you. (35.37)

Ibn Abbas and the scholars said: It means "Did we not extend your life for sixty years?"

71. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah continues to excuse a person till he reaches the age of sixty years (Bokhari).

Scholars said: It means that no exscuse is left for him since he has being left to live all this period.

72. Ayesah may Allah be pleased with her related that after the revelation of: The succour of Allah having come and the victory; the Prophet used to recite in every *Salat*: Holy art Thou, our Lord, and all praise is Thine; Forgive me, O Allah (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: Before his death the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him often recited: Holy art thou and all praise is Thine, I seek forgiveness of Thee and turn to Thee. I (Ayesha) asked him: Messenger of Allah, what are these new phrases I hear you repeat? He said: A sign has been appointed for me concerning my people that when I should see that sign I should repeat this phrases. Then he recited Surat Al-Naser (Muslim).

73. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Everyone will be raised in the condition in which he dies (Muslim).

13. On the Variety of Ways of Goodness

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And whatever ye do that is good, -Allah knoweth it well. (2.215).

And whatever good ye do, (be sure) Allah knoweth it (2.197).

Then shall anyone who has done an atom's weight of good, see it! (99.7).

If any one does a righteous deed, it ensures to the benefit of his own soul (45.15).

(Muslim).

74. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him has said: "when you get up in the morning, charity is due for every one of your joints. All glorifictation of Allah is charity,

all praise of Allah is charity, to say there is none worthy of worship save Allah is charity, enjoining good is charity, to say Allah is greater is charity, forbidding evil is charity, two Rak'aats of prayer offered in early afternoon equals all this,(Muslim)

75. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I have been shown the deeds of my people, the good and the bad. Among the good I found the removal form a path of that which occasions inconvenience to people, and among the bad, spittal lying unburied in the Mosque (Muslim).

76. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that some people said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: The wealthy walk away with a great deal of merit. They pray as we pray and fast as we fast, but then they are able to give away in charity of their spare wealth. He said: Has not Allah endowed you with that which you can employ for charity? All glorification of Allah is charity, all praise of Allah is charity, all affirmation of Allah's unity is charity, all affirmation of Allah's Greatness is charity, enjoining good is charity, forbidding evil is charity, consorting with your wives is charity. They asked: Messenger of Allah, is it that one of us should satisfy his urge and he would be rewarded? He said: If he satisfied his urge unlawfully would it not be sinful? Thus when he satisfies it lawfully it is meritorious (Muslim).

77. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not disdain doing the least good, even greeting your brother with a cheerful face (Muslim).

78. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whoever walks to the Mosque in the morning or the evening, Allah prepares an entertainment for him in Paradise every time he so walks (Bokhari and Muslim).

79. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace

and blessings of Allah be upon him said: O Muslim women, let not a neighbour refrain from sending her neighbour even a goat's trotter (Bokhari and Muslim).

80. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Faith has more than seventy or sixty factors, the highest of which is the affirmation: There is none worthy of worship save Allah alone; and the least of which is to remove from a path that which occasions inconvenience. Modesty is also a factor of faith (Bokhari and Muslim).

81. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man proceeding along a track became very thirsty. Arriving at a well he descended into it and came out after taking a drink and saw a dog with its tongue lolling out trying to lick up mud from extreme thirst. The man thought this dog is suffering from thirst as I was suffering. So he descended once more into the well, filled his leather sock with water and came up holding it by his teeth and gave the dog a drink. Allah appreciated his action and forgave his sins. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: Messenger of Allah, are we rewarded for kindness to animals also? He answered: There is a reward for kindness to every living thing (Bokhari and Muslim).

82. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I saw a man going about in Paradise because he had cut down a tree from the side of a road which occasioned inconvenience to the Muslim (Muslim).

83. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who makes his ablutions carefully and comes to the Friday service and listens to the sermon in silence is forgiven his sins since the previous Friday and three days more. He who occupies himself with pebbles during the sermon behaves ill (Muslim).

84. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a Muslim makes his ablutions and washes his face the water carries away all sins committed by his eyes, and when he washes his hands the water carries away all sins committed by his hands and when he washes his feet the water carries away all sins towards which he had walked, and he emerges cleansed of all his sins (Muslim).

85. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: the five daily services, two Friday services and observing the fast for two Ramadhans atone for whatever may be between them so long as major sins are guarded against (Muslim).

86. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who observes the *Salat* of *Fajr* and *Asr* will enter Paradise (Bokhari and Muslim).

87. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a servant of Allah falls ill or goes on a journey he is credited with the equal of whatever he used to do in his state of health or when he was at home (Bokhari and Muslim).

88. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Every good deed is charity (Bokhari).

89. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a Muslim plants a tree, then whatever is eaten from it is charity on his part and whatever is stolen is charity and whatever is subtracted from it is charity (Muslim). Another version is: If a Muslim plants a tree or sows a field and men and beasts and birds eat from it, all of it is charity on his part.

90. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are forty types of virtue (the highest of them being the loan of a she-goat yielding milk) whichever of them is practiced in the hope of its reward and relying on its promise would lead its practitioner to Paradise (Bokhari).

91. Adiy ibn Hatim may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is not one of you but that his Lord will speak to him without the intervention of an interpreter. He will look to his right and will behold only his deeds and will look to his left and see only his deeds. He will look in front and will only see the Fire close to his face. Therefore shield yourselves against the Fire, even if it be by giving away half a date in charity, and if even that should be lacking, by saying a good word. (Bokhari and Muslim).

92. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It pleases Allah that a servant of His should praise Him when he eats and should praise Him when he drinks (Muslim).

93. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Charity is incumbent upon every Muslim. He was asked: If a person should have nothing?
He answered: He should work with his hands to his own benefit and also give alms. If he is not able to work? He should help a needy helpless one. If he cannot do even that? He should urge others to goodness. If he lacks that also? He should restrain himself from doing evil. That too is charity (Bokhari and Muslim).

14. On Moderation in Worship

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Ta-Ha, We have not sent down the Qur'an to thee to be (an occasion) for thy distress (20.1-2)

Allah intends every facility for you; He does not want to put to difficulties (2.185)

94. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: Three persons inquired from the wives of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about his practice in the matter of worship. When they were told they felt this would not be enough in their case and said: There is no comparison between the Prophet and us. He has been forgiven in advance. One of them declared; I shall always spend the whole night in voluntary Prayer. The second announced: I shall observe a fast every day without interruption. The third said: I shall keep away from women and shall never marry. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him arrived and asked them: Did you say this and this? Now, I fear God more than you do and I am more mindful of my duty to Him than you are, but I Observe a fast and also abstain from fasting, and I perform voluntary Prayer at night and also sleep, and I consort with my wives. He who turns away from my practice (Sunnah) is not of me (Bokhari and Muslim).

95. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Ruined are those who insist on hardship in matters of the faith. He repeated it three times (Muslim).

96. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The commandments of the faith are easy. Whoever imports hardship into them is vanquished by them.

    So be moderate, and perform in proportion to your strength and cheerfully, and seek Allah's help morn and eve and during a portion of the night (Bokhari).

    This Hadith means: Perform Allah's worship while you are in a high spirit to feel happiness in performing it and to achieve what you intend, exactly as the

keen traveler does. He marshes when he is active and rest when he feels tired. So he reaches without feeling tired.

97. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came into the Mosque and noticed a rope stretched between two columns. He inquired: What is this rope for? He was told: This is Zainab's rope. When during her voluntary Prayer she begins to feel tired she grasps it for support. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Undo it. You should pray so long as you feel alert. When you feel tired you should go to sleep (Bokhari and Muslim).

98. Jabir ibn Samurah may Allah be pleased with them related: I had the opportunity of joining the Prayer services led by the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on many occasions. His prayer was moderate and his sermon was moderate (Muslim).

99. Abu Juhaifah Wahb ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had established a bond of brotherhood between Salman and Abu Ad-Darda'. Salman went to see Abu Ad-Darda' and found his wife untidy. He asked her: What is the matter with you? She said: Your brother, Abu Ad-Darda' has no worldly desires. Then Abu Ad-Darda' arrived and prepared some food for Salman and said: Go ahead and eat, for I am fasting. Salman said: I shall not eat unless you eat with me. So Abu Ad-Darda' ate with him. At night Abu Ad-Darda' got up for voluntary Prayer. Salman told him to go to sleep and he slept. This happened again. In the latter part of the night Salman said to him: Now get up; and both performed the *Salat* together. Then Salman said: It is true you owe your duty to your Lord, but you also owe a duty to yourself and you owe duty to your wife. So you should render to everyone their due. Then they went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and related all this to him. He said: Salman was right (Bokhari).

100. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related : Once when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was delivering the sermon, he saw a man standing. He made enquires about him. He was told that his name was Abu Israel, and he had vowed that he would remain standing in the sun and would not sit down, nor go under shade, and would not talk to anybody, and would observe a Fast. The Prophet said: Ask him to talk, to go into the Shade, and to sit down. But let him complete his fast (Bokhari).

15. On Constancy in Righteous Conduct

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Has not the Time arrived for the Believers that their hearts in all humility should engage in the remembrance of Allah and of the Truth which has been revealed (to them), and that they should not become like those to whom was given Revelation aforetime, but long ages passed over them and their hearts grew hard? (57.16)

Then, in their wake, We followed them up with (others of) Our messengers: We sent after them Jesus the son of Mary, and bestowed on him the Gospel; and We ordained in the hearts of those who followed him Compassion and Mercy. But the Monasticism which they invented for themselves, We did not prescribe for them: (We commanded) only the seeking for the Good Pleasure of Allah; but that they did not foster as they should have done (57.27).

And be not like a woman who breaks into untwisted strands the yarn which she has spun, after it has become strong (16.92)

And serve thy Lord until there come unto thee the Hour that is Certain (15.99).

101. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him liked that act of worship best in the performance of which a person was regular and constant (Bokhari and Muslim).

102. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A person who misses his voluntary Prayer or portion of it at night because of sleep will be credited with the same merit if he performs it at any time between *Fajr* and *Zohar* (Muslim).

103. Abdullah ibn 'Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him directed me: Abdullah, do not be like so and so. He used to get up at night for voluntary Prayer but gave it up later (Bokhari and Muslim).

104. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him missed his voluntary Prayer at night on account of indisposition or some such cause he would offer twelve *Rak'aas* during the day (Muslim).

16. On the Obligation of Obedience to the Prophet's Practice and Conditions (Sunnah).

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

What Allah has bestowed on His Messenger (and taken away) from the people of the townships,- belongs to Allah,- to His Messenger and to kindred and orphans, the needy and the wayfarer; In order that it may not (merely) make a circuit between the wealthy among you. So take what the Messenger assigns to you, and deny yourselves that which he withholds from you (59.7).

Or does he say (aught) of (his own) Desire It is no less than inspiration sent down to him (53.3-4)

Say: "If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive you your sins: For Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." (3.31).

Ye have indeed in the Messenger of Allah a beautiful pattern (of conduct) for any one whose hope is in Allah and the Final Day, and who engages much in the Praise of Allah (33.21)

But no, by the Lord, they can have no (real) Faith, until they make thee judge in all disputes between them, and find in their souls no resistance against Thy decisions, but accept them with the fullest conviction (4.65)

If ye differ in anything among yourselves, refer it to Allah and His Messenger, if ye do believe in Allah and the Last Day (4.59).

Scholars said: "It mean to the Noble Quran and Sunnah"

He who obeys the Messenger, obeys Allah (4.80)
And verily thou dost guide (men) to the Straight Way, The way of Allah (42.52-53).
Then let those beware who withstand the Messenger's order, lest some trial befall them, or a grievous penalty be inflicted on them (24.63).
And recite what is rehearsed to you in your homes, of the Signs of Allah and His Wisdom (33.34).
There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

105. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Leave me alone in respect of that which I do not mention to you. Those who were before you were ruined by their habit of asking too may questions and their differences concerning their Prophets. When I forbid you anything keep away from it altogether, and when I prescribe anything for you carry it out as much as you could (Bokhari and Muslim).

106. Al-Irbadh ibn Sariah may Allah be pleased with him related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him made us a moving address and we said: Messenger of Allah, this sound like a farewell admonition, then tell us some more; whereupon he said: I adjure you to be mindful of your duty to Allah, and to hear and obey even if a negro slave is put in authority over you. Those of you who survive me will observe much contention. At such time hold fast to my practice (Sunnah) and the practice of my rightly guided successors. Hold on to it by your hind teeth, and beware of innovations, for every innovation is error (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

107. Salamah ibn Al-Akwa' may Allah be pleased with him related that a man ate with his left hand in the presence of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, who said to him: Eat with your right hand. He said: I am not able to. The Prophet said: May you not be able to.It was pure arrogance that had stopped him. Thereafter he could not raise his hand to his mouth (Muslim).

108. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him directed: Do keep your rows straight during Prayer services, else Allah will create dissensions among you (Bokhari and Muslim).

109. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him observed: The case of the guidance and knowledge with which I have been sent is that of rain which falls on land part of which is good and fertile and dry grass thereon turns green and a quantity of new and fresh grass is produced; and part of it is dry and it stores up the water and God makes it beneficial for people, they drink from it and use it for cultivation; and part of it is a barren plain which neither retains the water nor produces fresh grass. This is the case of those who understand the faith revealed by Allah and benefit from that with which Allah has sent me and learn in and teach it; and of those who do not stir their heads to gain knowledge of the faith and do not accept the guidance with which I have been sent (Bokhari and Muslim).

110. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You and I are as if a person kindles a fire and moths and such-like rush to fall into it and he strives to screen them from it. I hold you by your waists and you struggle to fall out of my hands (Muslim).

111. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him urged the licking of fingers and the gleaning of vessels. He said: You do not know which part of the food is more richly blest (Muslim). Another version is: Satan is present with you on all occasions, even when you are eating. Then if a morsel should fall from your hand, you should pick it up, cleanse it of dust etc. and eat it and not leave it for Satan (Muslim).

112. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him admonished us: O ye people, you will be

assembled before Allah bare-footed, naked and uncircumcised. "As we began the first creation, so shall We repeat it. We have charged Ourself with it, and so shall we do". Hearken, the first creature to be clothed will be Abraham. Some of my people will be brought who will be led to the left. I shall call out: Lord, these are my companions. I will be told: you do not know what did they perpetrate after you. Then I shall say what another righteous servant of Allah said: I watched over them as long as I was present among them, but since Thou didst cause me to die, Thou has been the One to watch over them. Indeed Thou dost watch over all things. If Thou decide to punish them they are Thy servants; and if Thou forgive them, Thou surely art the Mighty, the Wise. I shall be told: They continued to turn away on their heels since you parted from them (Bokhari and Muslim).

113. 'Abis ibn Rabi'a may Allah be pleased with him related: I saw Umar ibn Al-Khattab kissing the Black Stone and I heard him say: I know well thou art but a piece of rock and has no power to confer a benefit or to do harm. Had I not seen the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him kiss thee I would never have kissed thee, (Bokhari and Muslim).

17. On the Obligation to Obey the Commands of Allah

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But no, by the Lord, they can have no (real) Faith, until they make thee judge in all disputes between them, and find in their souls no resistance against Thy decisions, but accept them with the fullest conviction (4.65)

The answer of the Believers, when summoned to Allah and His Messenger, in order that He may judge between them, is no other than this: they say, "We hear and we obey": it is such as these that will attain felicity (24.51)

114. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that when the following verse was revealed: "To Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. Whether you disclose that which is in you mind or keep it hidden , Allah will call you to account for it"; his companions were distressed and went to him and, falling down on their knees, said to him: Messenger of Allah, we have

been charged with that which is within our capacity, *Salat,* striving, fasting and charity. Now this verse has been revealed to you and what it charges us with is beyond our capacity. He said: do you wish to say, as said the people of the two Books: "We have heard, but we shall disobey?" Rather should you say: "We have heard and we shall obey; we implore Thy forgiveness, Lord, and unto Thee is our return", when they had recited this and their tongues had adapted themselves to it, Allah revealed: "The Messenger has full faith in that which has been sent down to him from his Lord and so have believers; all of them believe in Allah, and in His Angels, and in His Books and in His Messengers, affirming: We make no distinction between any of His Messengers. They say: We have heard and we shall obey. We implore They forgiveness, Lord, and to Thee is our return". When they had carried this out, Allah, the Lord of hounour and glory, revealed: "Allah requires not of anyone that which is beyond his capacity; each shall have the benefit of the good he does and shall suffer the consequences of the ill he works. Supplicate, therefore: Lord, take us not to task if we forget or fall into error; Lord, place us not under responsibility in the manner of those whom Thou didst place under responsibility before us: Lord, burden us not with that which we have not the strength to bear; overlook our default and grant us forgiveness and have mercy on us; Thou art our Master, so grant us succour against those who reject Thee" (2.286) (Muslim)

Read No. 105.

18. On Prohibition of Innovations in the Faith (Religion)

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Apart from truth, what (remains) but error (10.32).

Nothing have we omitted from the Book (6.38).

If ye differ in anything among yourselves, refer it to Allah and His Messenger (4.59).

It means: the Noble Quran and Sunnah.

Verily, this is My way, leading straight: follow it: follow not (other) paths: they will scatter you about from His (great) path (6.153)

Say: "If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive you your sins (3.31).

There are numerous well-known verses in the Noble Quran about this chapter.

115. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If anyone seeks to introduce into this faith of ours something that does not belong to it, that is to be rejected (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim adds: A practice that is not enjoined by us is to be rejected.

116. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him delivered a sermon his eyes would become red, his voice would rise and he would be in a passion as if he was alerting us against an enemy host. He would say: The enemy is advancing against you in the morning; he is advancing against you in the evening. He would point out: The best discourse is the Book of Allah and the best example is the example of Muhammad; the worst practice is the injection of new elements in the faith, and every innovation is misguidance (Muslim).

- Read No. 106.

19. On New Ways of Doing Good or the Reverse

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who pray, "Our Lord! Grant unto us wives and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes, and give us (the grace) to lead the righteous." (25.74).

And We made them leaders, guiding (men) by Our Command (21.73)

117. Jarir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related: We were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in the forenoon when some people came to him who had pieces of woolen matting slung from their necks, some of them wore sleeveless garments and their swords were hanging from their sides. They were all of the Mudhar tribe. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was deeply affected on observing their famished faces. He got up and entered his chamber, then came out and asked Bilal to make the call for Prayer, led the Prayer and addressed those present:

"O mankind, be mindful of your duty to your Lord Who created you from a single soul and from it created its mate and from the two created and spread

many men and women; and be mindful of your duty to Allah in Whose name you appeal to one another, and of your obligations in respect of your ties of kinship. Verily, Allah watches over you" (4.1). O ye who believe, be mindful of your duty to Allah, and let everyone look to that which he lays up for the morrow (59.18). He urged everyone to make a charitable contribution out of his dinars and dirhems, clothes, wheat and dates, even if it was only half a date. One of the Ansars came with a bag the weight of which became unsupportable for his wrist, and others followed one after the other, and soon there were two piled-up heaps of food and clothes. I noticed that the Prophet's face shone like burnished gold. He said: Whoever initiates in Islam a way of doing good will have his reward for it and also a reward for everyone who acts in that way, without diminishing in any way the reward of the latter; and whoever initiates in Islam an evil practice will carry its burden and the burden of everyone who acts in that way, without diminishing in any way the burden of the latter (Muslim).

118. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The first son of Adam bears a portion of the guilt of everyone who kills another wrongfully because he was the first who committed murder (Bokhari and Muslim).

20. On Pointing out the Way of Good and Urging towards Guidance or Error

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
And invite (men) to thy Lord (28.87)
Invite (all) to the Way of thy Lord with wisdom and beautiful preaching (16.125).
Help ye one another in righteousness and piety (5.2).
Let there arise out of you a band of people inviting to all that is good (3.104).

119. Abu Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The reward of one who guides another towards good is equal to the reward of the latter (Muslim).

120. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who calls people to guidance has the same reward as those who follow him without any diminution of the reward of the latter, and he who calls people to error carries the same burden of sin as those who follow him without any diminution in the burdens of the latter (Muslim).

121. Sahl ibn Sa'ad Assaidi may Allah be pleased with him related that before the battle of Khaibar the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to Ali: Continue till you arrive opposite to them, then invite them to Islam and tell them what are their obligations to Allah. Should a single person be guided by Allah through you that would be better for you than a whole lot of red camels (Bokhari and Muslim).

21. On Assistance towards Piety and Rectitude

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Help ye one another in righteousness and piety (5.2).

By (the Token of) Time (through the ages) , Verily Man is in loss, Except such as have Faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual teaching of Truth, and of Patience and Constancy (103.1-3)

Imam Ashafi'y said: People or most of them are not aware of the meaning of this chapter.

122. Zaid ibn Khalid Al-Juhani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who equips a fighter in the cause of Allah is as if he fights himself and he who looks after the dependants of a fighter in his absence is as if he fights himself (Bokhari and Muslim).

123. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him encountered a party of mounted men at Rauha and asked them: Who are you? They answered: Muslims; and who are you?

He said: Messenger of Allah,. A woman from among them lifted a boy up to him and asked: Can this one go on Pilgrimage? He said: Yes, and you will have the reward (Muslim).

124. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A trusty Muslim treasurer who issues what he is ordered and makes it over cheerfully and in full to the person designated. Will have the same reward as if he was himself the donor (Bokhari and Muslim).

22. On Goodwill (Advice)

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The Believers are but a single Brotherhood (49.10).

Sincere is my advice to you (7.62)

I am to you a sincere and trustworthy adviser (7.68)

125. Tamim ibn Aws Addari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Faith is goodwill

We asked: towards whom? He answered: Towards Allah, His Book, His Messenger, leading Muslims and the general public (Muslim).

126. Jarir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related: I made my covenant with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him that I would observe Prayer, pay the *Zakat* and have goodwill (advice) towards every Muslim (Bokhari and Muslim).

127. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A person is not a believer unless he desires for his brother that which he desires for himself (Bokhari and Muslim).

23. On Enjoining Good and Forbidding Evil

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Let there arise out of you a band of people inviting to all that is good, enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong: They are the ones to attain felicity (3.104)

Ye are the best of peoples, evolved for mankind, enjoining what is right, forbidding what is wrong (3.110).

Hold to forgiveness; command what is right; But turn away from the ignorant (7.199)

The Believers, men and women, are protectors one of another: they enjoin what is just, and forbid what is (9.71).

Curses were pronounced on those among the Children of Israel who rejected Faith, by the tongue of David and of Jesus the son of Mary: because they disobeyed and persisted in excesses Nor did they (usually) forbid one another the iniquities which they committed: evil indeed were the deeds which they did (5.78-79).

Say, "The truth is from your Lord": Let him who will believe, and let him who will, reject (it) (18.29).

Therefore expound openly what thou art commanded (15.94).

When they disregarded the warnings that had been given them, We rescued those who forbade Evil; but We visited the wrong-doers with a grievous punishment because they were given to transgression (7.165).

There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

128. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who from among you observes something evil should reverse it with his hand; if he is unable to do that he should condemn it with his tongue; if he is unable to do that he should at least resent it in his heart; this is the lowest degree of faith (Muslim).

129. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Every one of the Prophets raised before me had devoted disciples and companions who followed his practice and obeyed his directions. These were followed by those who said that which

they did not do, and did that which they were not commanded.He who challenges them with his hands is a believer, so also he who challenges them with his tongue, and so also he who challenges them with his heart. Beyond this there is not a grain of faith (Muslim).

130. Ubadah ibn As-Samit may Allah be pleased with him related: We made a covenant with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to hear and to obey in adversity and in prosperity, in hardship and in ease; to endure being discriminated against, and not to dispute the assumption of authority by others, except in a case of evident repudiation of faith regarding which there is a proof from Allah; to tell the truth in every contingency and not to mind in that behalf any reproach or rebuke (Bokhari and Muslim).

131. Umm Salamah (mother of the faithful) may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There will be appointed in authority over you some in whose case you will recognize of their actions as being in conformity with the law and others in conflict with it. Then he who refrains from following their example will be secure, and he who resents it will be guiltless; but he who is pleased and follows them will be accountable. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, shall we not fight them? He said: Not so long as they maintain the Prayer services among you (Muslim).

It means: *If a Muslim could not enjoin good and forbid evil by his hand or tongue, he should do that by heart, and so he is free of that sin. But if he accepts the evil deeds and follows the evil doers, then he is sinful.*

132. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him directed: Refrain from sitting in the streets. It was said to him: Messenger of Allah, we cannot help sitting in the streets. There is no other place where we can sit and discuss matters. He said: In that case fulful the obligations due to the street. He was asked: What is due to the street? He said: Restraining of looks, removal of obstructions, reciprocation of greetings, enjoining good and forbidding evil (Bokhari and Muslim).

133. Al-Hasan Al-Basri related that A'aith ibn Amr visited Ubaidullah ibn Ziyad and said to him: Son, I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The worst ruler is one who deals with people harshly. Be careful, lest you should be one such. He said to him: sit down, you are from the husk of the companions of the Prophet. 'Aaith ibn 'Amr asked: Were such persons like husk present among the companions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him certainly not, such persons would come after them not belonging to them (Muslim).

134. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The highest striving in the cause of Allah (Jihad) is saying that which is just to a tyrant (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

135. Abu Bakr Siddique may Allah be pleased with him related that: O ye people who read this verse: "O ye who believe, be heedful of your own selves. If you make sure of being rightly guided yourselves, the going astray of another will not harm you" (5.105); I have heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: When the people see a wrongdoer committing a wrong and do not restrain him, it is most likely that Allah would afflict them with His chastisement (Abu Daud, Tirmidhi and Nasai).

24. On Chastisement of One who Enjoins Good and Forbids Evil but his Conduct Belies him

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Do ye enjoin right conduct on the people, and forget (To practise it) yourselves, and yet ye study the Scripture? Will ye not understand? (2.44).

O ye who believe! Why say ye that which ye do not? Grievously odious is it in the sight of Allah that ye say that which ye do not (61.2-3).

Shu'aib said: I wish not, in opposition to you, to do that which I forbid you to do (11.88).

136. Usamah ibn Zaid may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: A man will be brought on the Day of Judgment and will be thrown into the Fire whereby his intestines will protrude out of his belly and he will go round and round holding them as does a donkey working a mill. The denizens of the Fire will gather round him and say: What is this? Did you not enjoin good and forbid evil? He will say: That is so. I enjoined good, but did not do it; and I forbade evil but did it (Bokhari and Muslim).

25. On Discharging Trusts

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Allah doth command you to render back your Trusts to those to whom they are due (4.58).

We did indeed offer the Trust to the Heavens and the Earth and the Mountains; but they refused to undertake it, being afraid thereof: but man undertook it;- He was indeed unjust and foolish (33.72).

137. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said:A hypocrite has three characteristics: when he talks he lies, when he makes a promise he acts contrary to it, and when something is entrusted to him he embezzles it (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version: Even if he offers *Salat* (Prayer) and keeps fast and considers himself a Muslim.

26. On Forbidding Wrong and Repelling it

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Intimate friend nor intercessor will the wrong-doers have, who could be listened to (40.18).

For those that do wrong there is no helper (22.71).

138. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Eschew wrong, for on the Day of Judgment wrong will become manifold darknesses; and safeguard yourselves against

miserliness, for miserliness ruined those who were before you. It incited them to murder and to treating the unlawful as lawful (Muslim).

139. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who acquires a hand's breadth of land wrongfully will have seven lands around his neck. (Bokhari and Muslim).

140. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah grants respite to wrongdoer but when he seizes him, He does not let go. Then he recited: Such is the chastisement of the Lord which He inflict upon corrupt cities. Surely, His chastisement is grievously painful (11.102) (Bokhari and Muslim).

141. Mu'az may Allah be pleased with him related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him appointed me to a governorship and said: You will go to a group of the people of the Book. So invite them to bear witness that there is no one worthy of worship save Allah and that I am His Messenger. When they have accepted this, inform them that Allah has appointed for them five Prayer services in twenty four hours. When they have submitted to this, tell them that Allah has made obligatory, upon them alms which will be collected from those who are well-to-do among them and will be restored to the poor. When they submit to this, be mindful not to take their best belongings for this purpose. Guard yourself against the plaint of a wronged one, for between that and Allah there is no barrier (Bokhari and Muslim)

142. Abdul Rahman ibn Saa'd Al-Saidi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him appointed a man of the Azd called ibn Al-Lutbiyyah as collector of *Zakat*. When he returned from his assignment he reported: This and this I have collected as *Zakat* and that and that are gifts presented to me. Thereupon the Prophet ascended the pulpit, praised and glorified Allah and said: I appoint a man from among you to carry out some duty in connection with that which Allah has committed to me and he comes back and says: This is yours and that has been presented

to me as a gift.If he is telling the truth why did he not sit in the house of his father or mother so that his gifts should have come to him? By Allah, if any one of you should take anything to which he has no right, he will meet Allah on the day of Judgment carrying that thing. So let me not see any of you meet Allah carrying a grunting camel or mooing cow or a bleating goat. Then he raised his arms so high that the white of his armpits became visible and his supplication went up: Allah, I have conveyed thy command (Bokhari and Muslim).

143. Abu Hrairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Should a Muslim owe an obligation to his brother in respect of his honour or anything else, let him obtain a release of it today before the time come when he will have neither dinars or dirhems. Else, if he should have good deeds they will be taken away from him in proportion to his obligation, and if he should not have good deeds he would be burdened with the evil deeds of the one he wronged in the same proportion (Bokhari).

144. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-As may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A Muslim is one against whose tongue and hands the Muslims are secure; and an Emigrant is one who departs from that which Allah has forbidden (Bokhari and Muslim).

145. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-As may Allah be pleased with him related that: A man named: Kirkira who was in charge of the personal effects of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him died and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He is in the Fire. Some people went to his house looking for its cause and found a cloak that he had embezzled (Bokhari).

146. Abu Bakrah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: your blood, your belongings and your honour are sacred as the sanctity of this day, this city and this month. Soon you will meet your Lord and He will call you to account for your deeds.

So do not revert to disbelief after I am gone, slaying each other. Let him who is present convey this to him who is absent. Perchance, he who is told may remember it better than one who hears it today. Then he asked: Have I conveyed Allah's command? We said: Yes. He supplicated: Allah, bear Thou witness (Bokhari and Muslim).

147. Adiy ibn Umairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heared the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When I appoint someone from among you to public office and he puts away by stealth a needle or even something less, that is embezzlement, and he will be called upon to produce it on the Day of Judgment. Thereupon one of the Ansar who had a dark complexion stood up (I can recall him as if I can see him before me) and said: Messenger of Allah, take back from me your assignment. He asked: What is the matter? The man said: I have just heard you say this and this. The Prophet said: I say it again that one whom I appoint to public office must render an account of everything big and small. What he is given out of it he may take, and what he is forbidden he should abstain from (Muslim).

148. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked: Do you know who is a pauper? He was told: Among us pauper is one who has nothing, cash or property. He said: A pauper from among my people would be one who faces the Day of Judgment with a record of *Salat* and fasts and *Zakat,* but who will have abused this one, and calumniated that one, and devoured the substance of a third, and shed the blood of fourth and beaten a fifth. Then each of them will be allotted a portion of his good deeds. Should they not suffice, then their sins and defaults will be transferred from them to him and he will be thrown into the Fire (Muslim).

149. Khaulah bint 'Amir Al-Ansariya may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: Many people deal unjustly with Allah's property. For them is the Fire on the Day of Judgment (Bokhari).

27. On Honouring The Dignity of Muslims, Their Rights and be Compassionate for them

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Whoever honours the sacred rites of Allah, for him it is good in the Sight of his (22.30).

Such (is his state): and whoever holds in honour the symbols of Allah, (in the sacrifice of animals), such (honour) should come truly from piety of heart (22.32).

But lower thy wing (in gentleness) to the believers (15.88).

Any one slew a person – unless it be for murder or for spreading mischief in the land – it would be as if he slew the whole people: and if any one saved a life, it would be as if he saved the life of the whole people (5.32).

150 Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The relationship between one believer and another is like that between different parts of building, one part strengthens another. Then he gripped the fingers of one hand between those of the other by way of illustration (Bokhari and Muslim).

151. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whoever passes through our Mosques or streets carrying something and he has an arrow he should muffle it or cover its point with his hand lest it should cause some hurt to a Muslim (Bokhari and Muslim).

152. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The believers in their love, kindness and compassion towards each other are like the human body; when one of its limbs is afflicted the whole of it is involved both in waking and in fever (Bokhari and Muslim).

153. Jarir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah has no mercy for him who has no mercy for his fellows (Bokhari and Muslim).

154. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you leads the Prayer he should not make it long, for among the congregation are those who are weak, ill or old. When praying alone you can pray as long as you like (Bokhari and Muslim). One version adds: and those who have to attend to something.

155. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I stand up to lead the prayer having it in mind to lengthen it. Then I hear the cry of an infant and I shorten the prayer fearing lest I should make it burdensome for its mother (Bokhari).

156. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A Muslim is the brother of a Muslim; he does not wrong him nor does he hand him over to his enemy. He who occupies himself in relieving the need of brother will find that Allah occupies Himself in relieving his need. He who removes the trouble of a Muslim will have one of his troubles removed by Allah on the day of Judgment. He who covers up the fault of a Muslim will have his faults covered up by Allah on the Day of Judgment (Bokhari and Muslim).

157. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Be not envious of each other, do not make fictitious bids at auctions, bear no grudge, do not turn away from each other, do not make an offer during a pending transaction and become servants of Allah, brothers to each other. A Muslim is the brother of a Muslim; he does not wrong him, or look down upon him or humiliate him, or bring shame on him. Righteousness is a matter of the heart.

(He repeated it three times.) It is enough evil for a person that he should look down upon his Muslim brother. Everything of a Muslim is forbidden to a Muslim; his blood, his property, his honour (Muslim).

158. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Go to the help of your brother whether he commits a wrong or is wronged. Someone asked: Messenger of Allah, I would help him if he is wronged, but tell me how shall I help him if he is committing a wrong? He answered: Stop him from committing the wrong; that is helping him (Bokhari).

159. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A Muslim owes a Muslim five obligations: returning his greeting, visiting him in sickness, following his funeral, accepting his invitation, and saying: Allah have mercy on you; when he say: All praise is to Allah; on sneezing (Bokhari and Muslim).Muslim's version is: A Muslim owes a Muslim six obligations: When you meet him say: Peace be on you; when he invites you accept his invitation; when he seeks your advice, advise him; when he sneezes and praise Allah, say to him: Allah have mercy on you: when he is sick visit him; and when he dies follow his funeral.
- Read No. 127.

28. On Covering up the Defaults of Muslims

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Those who love (to see) scandal published broadcast among the Believers, will have a grievous Penalty in this life and in the Hereafter: Allah knows, and ye know not (24.19)

160. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will cover up the faults on the Day of Judgment of him who covers up the faults of another in this world (Muslim).

161. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Everyone of my people will be forgiven except those who expose faults. Exposure includes a person proclaiming his own fault which he commits during the night and which Allah had covered up. He says in the morning: so and so, listen I did this and this last night. During the night Allah had covered it up and in the morning he tears away Allah's cover (Bokhari and Muslim).

162. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a slave-girl commits adultery and her offence is established she should suffer the penalty but should not be rebuked; the same if she offends a second time; but if she offends a third time she should be sold even if she fetches no more than a rope woven from hair (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 156.

29. On Relieving the Needs of Muslims

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

and do good; that ye may prosper (22.77).

163. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who removes from a believer his distress in this world will have his distress of the Day of Judgment removed by Allah. He who eases the hardship of another, will have ease bestowed upon him by Allah in this world and the next. He who covers up the faults of a Muslim will have his faults covered up in this world and the next. Allah goes on helping a servant so long as he goes on helping his brother. Whenever people gather in a houses of Allah for the purpose of reading the Book of Allah and share its reading between them, serenity descends upon them, and mercy covers them and angels spread their wings over them and Allah discourses about them to those around Him. He who is slow in his conduct will not make it proceed faster by the nobility of his birth (Muslim).

30. On Intercession

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Whoever recommends and helps a good cause becomes a partner therein (4.85).

164. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that whenever a needy person came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him he would turn to those present and say: Intercede for him, you will have your reward and Allah causes that which He likes to issue from the tongue of His Prophet (Bokhari and Muslim).

165. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related in the course of the case of Bareerah and her husband, that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to her: Would that you went back to him. She said: Messenger of Allah, do you command me? He replied: I only recommend. She said: I have no use for him (Bokhari).

31. On Making Peace between People

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And such settlement is best (4.128).

In most of their secret talks there is no good: But if one exhorts to a deed of charity or justice or conciliation between men (4.114).

So fear Allah, and keep straight the relations between yourselves (8.1).

The Believers are but a single Brotherhood: So make peace and reconciliation between your two (contending) brothers (49.10).

166. Umm Kulthum bint Uqba may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: He who brings about peace between people and attains good or says that which is good is not liar (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim's version adds: I did not hear him let people have a latitude in what they said except in three situations: war, making peace, and talk between husband and wife.

167. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him the Prophet peace and

blessings of Allah be upon him said: Charity is incumbent upon every human limb every day on which the sun rises.

To bring about just reconciliation between two contestants is charity. Helping a person to mount his animal, or to load his baggage on to it is charity. A good word is charity. Every step taken towards the mosque for *Salat* is charity. To remove anything from the street that cause inconvenience is charity (Bokhari and Muslim).

168. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him heard two men contending with one another in loud voice outside his door. One of them begged the other to agree to reduce the amount of the debt he owed him and to deal kindly with him. The other said: By Allah I shall not do it. The Prophet went out to them and asked: Which is the one who swears by Allah he will not act kindly? The man said: It is I, Messenger of Allah, and for him is whatever he prefers (Bokhari and Muslim).

32. On the Superiority of the Poor and Weak among Muslims

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And keep thy soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face; and let not thine eyes pass beyond them (18.28).

169. Sahl ibn Sa'ad As-Sa'idi may Allah be pleased with him related that a person passed near the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he asked one sitting with him: What do you think of this one? He said: By Allah he is one of the Noblest. He is worthy that if he he should propose marriage his proposal should be accepted and if he should intercede for any his intercession should prove effective. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said nothing on this. Presently another man passed and he asked: How do you esteem this one? He answered: Messenger of Allah, he is one of the poor Muslims. If he were to propose his proposal would not be accepted,

if he were to intercede on behalf of any his intercession would be rejected, and if he were to speak he would not be listened to. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: This one is better than an earthful like the former one (Bokhari and Muslim).

170. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There was a contest between Paradise and the Fire. The Fire said: I shall compass the tyrants and the arrogant ones; and Paradise said: My dwellers will be the weak and the lowly. Allah decided between them, saying: Thou art Paradise, My mercy, through thee I shall have mercy on whomsoever I determine; and thou art Fire, My torment, through thee I shall chastise whomsoever I determine. It is for Me to fill both of you (Muslim).

171. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Many there are with ruffled hair and dusty faces who are pushed away from people's doors, but if they were to say in the name of Allah it will be thus and thus Allah would fulfil it (Muslim).

33. On Kind Treatment of Orphans, Girls, the Weak, the Poor, and the Lowly

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But lower thy wing (in gentleness) to the believers (15.88).

And keep thy soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face; and let not thine eyes pass beyond them, seeking the pomp and glitter of this Life (18.28).

Therefore, treat not the orphan with harshness, Nor repulse the petitioner (unheard) (93.9-10)

Seest thou one who denies the Judgment (to come)? Then such is the (man) who repulses the orphan (with harshness), And encourages not the feeding of the indigent (107.1-3).

172. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I and who takes care of an orphan will be like this in Paradise; and he raised his forefinger and middle finger by way of illustration (Bokhari).

173. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A poor one is not he who goes round asking people and who can be turned away with a morsel or two or a date or two. A truly poor one is he who does not find enough to suffice him, does not disclose his poverty so that he might be given alms, and does not stand up to ask (Bokhari and Muslim).

174. Abu Hurairah Peace be upon him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who exerts himself on behalf of widows and the indigent is like one who strives in the cause of Allah; and the narrator thinks he added: and like the guardians who never retreats, and like one who observes the fast and does not break it (Bokhari and Muslim).

175. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The worst food is the food served at a *walima* from which those are excluded who would like to come and to which those are invited who refuse to come and he who declines an invitation disobeys Allah and his Messenger (Muslim).

176. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who bring up two girls through their childhood will appear on the Day of Judgment attached to me like two fingers of a hand (Muslim).

177. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: One who is tried with daughters and treat them well will find that they will become his shield from the Fire (Bokhari and Muslim).

178. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: A poor woman came to me with her two daughters. I gave her three dates. She gave one to each girl and raised the third to her own mouth to eat. The girls asked for it. So she broke it into two parts and gave one to each of the girls. I was much struck by her action and mentioned what she had done to the Prophet.
He said: Allah appointed Paradise for her consequence of it: or he said Allah freed her from the fire on account of it (Muslim).

179. Abu Ad-Darda' may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Look for me among the weak ones, for you are helped and provided for on account of the weak ones among you (Abu Daud).

34. On Kindness towards Women

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

On the contrary live with them on a footing of kindness and equity (4.19).

Ye are never able to be fair and just as between women, even if it is your ardent desire: But turn not away (from a woman) altogether, so as to leave her (as it were) hanging (in the air). If ye come to a friendly understanding, and practise self-restraint, Allah is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful (4.129).

180. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Treat women kindly. Woman has been created from rib and the most crooked part of the rib is the uppermost. If you try to straighten it you will break it and if you leave it alone it will remain crooked. So treat women kindly (Bokhari and Muslim).

181. Abdullah ibn Zam'a may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him delivering and address. Then he mentioned women and said: Some of you beat your wives as if they were salves, and then consort with them at the end of the day. Then he admonished people against laughing at another's passing the wind, saying:

Why does any of you laugh at another doing what he does himself (Bokhari and Muslim).

182. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let no Muslim man entertain any rancour against a Muslim woman. Should he dislike one quality in her, he would find another which is pleasing (Muslim).

183. Amr ibn Al-Ahwas Al-Jushami may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say in his address on the occasion of the Farewell Pilgrimage, after he had Praised Allah and glorified Him and admonished people: Treat women kindly, they are like prisoners in your hands. You are not owed anything more by them. Should they be guilty of open indecency you may leave them alone in their beds and inflict slight chastisement. Then if they obey you do not have recourse to anything else against them. You have your rights concerning your wives and they have their rights concerning you. Your right is that they shall not permit anyone you dislike to enter your home, and their right is that you should treat them well in the matter of food and clothing (Tirmidhi).

184. Mu'awiah ibn Haidah may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Prophet Peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: What is the right of a wife against her husband? He said: Feed her when you feed yourself; clothe her when you clothe yourself, do not strike her on her face, do not revile her and do not separate yourself from her except inside the house (Abu Daud).

185. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The most perfect of believers in the matter of faith is he whose behavior is best; and the best of you are those who behave best towards their wives (Tirmidhi).

186. Iyas ibn Abdullah ibn Abi Thubab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him admonished: Do

not strike the handmaidens of Allah. Some time later Umar came to him and said: Women have become very daring *vis-à-vis* Their husbands. So he permitted their chastisement. Thereafter a large number of women came to the wives of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and complained against their husbands. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him announced: Many women have come to my wives complaining against their husbands. These men are not well-behaved (Abu Daud).

187. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The world is but a provision and the best provision of the worlds is a good woman (Muslim).

35. On a Husband's Right Concerning his Wife

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
Men are the protectors and maintainers of women, because Allah has given the one more (strength) than the other, and because they support them from their means. Therefore the righteous women are devoutly obedient, and guard in (the husband's) absence what Allah would have them guard (4.34).

188. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When the husband calls his wife to his bed and she does not come and he spends the night offended with her, the angels keep cursing her through the night (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: When a woman spends the night away from her husband's bed; the angels keep cursing her through the night.

189. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is not permissible for a woman to observe a voluntary fast when her husband is at home, except with his permission. Nor should she permit anyone to enter his house without his leave (Bokhari and Muslim).

190. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Every one of you is a steward and is accountable for that which is committed to his charge. The ruler is a steward and is accountable for his charge, a man is steward in respect of his household, a woman is steward in respect of her husband's house and his children. Thus everyone of you is a steward and is accountable for that which is committed to his charge (Bokhari and Muslim).

191. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Had I ordained that a person should prostrate himself before another, I would have commanded that a wife should prostrate herself before her husband (Tirmidhi).

36. On Spending for Family and Children

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

If the father desires to complete the term. But he shall bear the cost of their food and clothing on equitable terms. (2.233).

Let the man of means spend according to his means: and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what Allah has given him. Allah puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him (65.7).

And nothing do ye spend in the least (in His cause) but He replaces it. (34.39).

192. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Of the dinar you spend in the cause of Allah; the dinar you spend in procuring the freedom of a slave; the dinar you give away in charity to the poor and the dinar you spend on your wife and children, the highest in respect of reward is the one you spend on your wife and children (Muslim).

193. Umm Salama may Allah be pleased with her related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Shall I deserve a reward if I spend on my children form my first husband? I cannot leave them running about

here and there is search of living. He answered: Yes, you will have a reward for whatever you spend on them (Bokhari and Muslim).

194. Abu Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person spends on his wife and children hoping for a reward, it is counted as charity on his part (Bokhari and Muslim).

195. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is enough sin for a person to deny the right of one whose living he controls (Abu Daud).

196. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Everyday that rises two angels descend, one of them saying: Allah, bestow increase upon the spender; and the other saying: Allah, ruin the miser (Bokhari and Muslim).

197. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The upper hand is better than the lower; and begin with your dependants; and the best charity is out of surplus; and he who desires to abstain from asking will be shielded by Allah; and he who seeks self-sufficiency will be made self-sufficient by Allah (Bokhari).

37. On Spending out of that which is Good

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

By no means shall ye attain righteousness unless ye give (freely) of that which ye love (3.92).

O ye who believe! Give of the good things which ye have (honourably) earned, and of the fruits of the earth which We have produced for you, and do not even aim at getting anything which is bad (2.267).

198. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that Abu Talha was the wealthiest of the Ansar in Medina in date gardens and of all his properties he

loved Bairaha best. It was right opposite the Mosque and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to go there and drink of its pure water. When this verse was revealed: Never will you attain to the highest degree of virtue unless you spend out of that which you love; Abu Talha came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: Messenger of Allah, Allah has sent down to you: Never will you attain to the highest degree of virtue unless you spend out of that which you love; and the property I love most is Bairaha. I offer it in charity for the sake of Allah hoping for its reward from Allah. So dispose of it Messenger of Allah, as Allah might direct you. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Well, well this is a very good property, this is a very good property. I have heard what you have said. And I think you should divide it among your relatives. Abu Talha said: So shall I do, Messenger of Allah; and he divided it among his cousins and relatives (Bokhari and Muslim).

38. On Calling for Obedience to Allah and Abstention from that which is Forbidden

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Enjoin prayer on thy people, and be constant therein. We ask thee not to provide sustenance (20.132).

O ye who believe! save yourselves and your families from a Fire (66.6).

199. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that Al-Hasan ibn Ali picked up a date from among dates offered for charity and put it in his mouth. On observing this the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him chided him and said: Throw it out. Know you not that we do not eat alms (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version he said: That charity is not lawful for us.

200. Umar ibn Abi Salamah may Allah be pleased with them related: I was a boy under the care of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and my hand would wander around the bowl when eating. He directed me: Pronounce the name of Allah, eat with thy right hand and from whatever is

in front of thee. This became my way of eating thereafter (Bokhari and Muslim).

201. Amr ibn Shuaib may Allah be pleased with them related from his grandfather through his father that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him directed: Order your children to perform the *Salat* when they are seven years old, and chastise them in respect of any fault in this behalf when they are ten, and at that age put them in separate beds (Abu Daud).
– Read No. 190.

39. On Obligation due to a Neighbour and Kind Treatment of him

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Serve Allah, and join not any partners with Him; and do good- to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, those in need, neighbours who are near, neighbours who are strangers, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (ye meet), and what your right hands possess (4.36).

202. Ibn Umar and Ayesha may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Gabriel kept exhorting me about the neighbour till I imagined he would include him in the category of heirs (Bokhari and Muslim).

203. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him called out: By Allah he does not believe, by Allah he does not believe, by Allah he does not believe. He was asked: Who does not believe, Messenger of Allah? He said: He whose neighbour is not secure against his mischief (Bokhari and Muslim).

204. Abu Shuraih Al-Khuza'i may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who believes in Allah and the Last Day should be benevolent towards his neighbour; he

who believes in Allah and the Last Day should honour his guest; he who believes in Allah and Last Day should speak beneficently or should keep quiet (Muslim).

205. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: I have two neighbours; to which of them shall I send a present? He said: To the one whose door is nearer to yours (Bokhari).
- Read No. 79.

40. On Benevolence towards Parents and Strengthening the Ties of Kinship

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Serve Allah, and join not any partners with Him; and do good- to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, those in need, neighbours who are near, neighbours who are strangers, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (ye meet), and what your right hands possess (4.36).

Be mindful of your duty to Allah in whose name you appeal to one another, and of your obligations in respect of ties of kinship (4.1).

Those who join together those things which Allah hath commanded to be joined (13.21).

We have enjoined on man kindness to parents (29.8)

Thy Lord hath decreed that ye worship none but Him, and that ye be kind to parents. Whether one or both of them attain old age in thy life, say not to them a word of contempt, nor repel them, but address them in terms of honour And, out of kindness, lower to them the wing of humility, and say: "My Lord! bestow on them thy Mercy even as they cherished me in childhood." (17.23-24).

And We have enjoined on man (to be good) to his parents: in travail upon travail did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning: (hear the command), "Show gratitude to Me and to thy parents: to Me is (thy final) Goal (31.14).

206. Abdullah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that he asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Which action is most acceptable to Allah? He answered: Performing the *Salat* at its due time. I asked: Which next? He said: Benevolence towards parents. I asked: Which next? He said: Striving in the cause of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

207. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who believes in Allah and the Last Day should honour his guest; he who believes in Allah and the Last Day should join the ties of kinship and he who believes in Allah and Last Day should speak beneficently or keep quiet (Bokhari and Muslim).

208. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and asked: Messenger of Allah, which of all the people is best entitled to kind treatment and the good companionship from me? He answered: Your mother. The man asked: And after her? He said: Your mother. And after her? He said: Your mother. And after her? Your father (Bokhari and Muslim).

209. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: May his nose be rubbed in dust, may his nose be rubbed in dust, may his nose be rubbed in dust who found his parents, one or both, approaching old age and did not enter Paradise through serving them (Muslim).

210. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who desires that his provision be expanded and that his days lengthened should join the ties of kinship (Bokhari and Muslim).

211. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: I wish to make a covenant with you to emigrate and fight in the cause of

Allah, seeking my reward from him. He inquired: Is either of your parents alive? The man said: Indeed, both of them. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked him: Do you seek reward from Allah? The man said: Yes. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Then return to your parents and serve them well (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: Then find your fighting in serving them.

212. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: One who reciprocates in doing good is not the one who upholds the ties of kinship. It is the one who upholds them when the other party sunders them (Bokhari).

213. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The womb is suspended from the Throne of Allah and proclaims: Allah will hold by him who holds by me, and Allah will cut asunder from him who cuts asunder from me. (Bokhari and Muslim).

214. Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say openly without any attempt at concealment: Bani So and So are not my friends, my friends are Allah and the Virtuous Muslims. But I have ties of kinship which I shall continue to nourish (Bokhari and Muslim).

215. Abu Ayub Khalid ibn Zaid Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that a man said: Messenger of Allah, tell me that which will cause me to be admitted to Paradise and will keep me away from the Fire. He answered: Worship Allah and do not associate anything with him: Observe Prayer; pay the *Zakat* and join the ties of kinship (Bokhari and Muslim).

216. Salman ibn 'Amir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you break the fast, do it with a date for here is blessing in it, and if you cannot find a date with water for it is pure. He added: Charity towards a poor one is charity, and towards

a relation is both charity and benevolence (Tirmidhi).

217. Al-Bra'a ibn 'Azib may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A mother's sister has the same standing as mother (Tirmidhi).

41. On Prohibition of Disobedience of Parents and Repudiation of Ties of Kinship

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Then, is it to be expected of you, if ye were put in authority, that ye will do mischief in the land, and break your ties of kith and kin? Such are the men whom Allah has cursed for He has made them deaf and blinded their sight (47. 22-23).

But those who break the Covenant of Allah, after having plighted their word thereto, and cut asunder those things which Allah has commanded to be joined, and work mischief in the land;- on them is the curse; for them is the terrible home! (13.25).

Thy Lord hath decreed that ye worship none but Him, and that ye be kind to parents. Whether one or both of them attain old age in thy life, say not to them a word of contempt, nor repel them, but address them in terms of honour And, out of kindness, lower to them the wing of humility, and say: "My Lord! bestow on them thy Mercy even as they cherished me in childhood."

(17.23-24).

218. Abu Bakrah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Shall I tell you what are major sins? (He repeated this three times). We said: Certainly, Messenger of Allah. He said: Association of others with Allah; disobedience of parents (he had been leaning on a pillow, suddenly he sat up) and telling a lie or giving false evidence. He repeated this last so many times that we wished he should stop (Bokhari and Muslim).

219. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Major sins

are: Association of anything with Allah, disobedience of parents, murder and making a false oath (Bokhari).

220. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Abusing one's parents is a major sin. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, does a person abuse his parents? He answered: Yes, if he abuses a person's father, the latter would in turn abuse his father; if he abuses another person's mother, the latter would in turn abuse his mother (Bokhari and Muslim).

221. Jubair ibn Mut'im may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who cuts asunder the ties of kinship will not enter Paradise (Bokhari and Muslim).

222. Al-Mughirah ibn Shu'bah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah has forbidden you disobedience of mothers, to withhold (what you should give), or demand (what you do not deserve), and the burying alive of your daughters and has disapproved for you idle talk, too much asking and waste your wealth (Bokhari and Muslim).

42. On Doing Good to Friends of Parents, and Relations and Wives and Others

223. Malik ibn Rabia As-Sa'idi may Allah be pleased with him related that they were sitting with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when a man of the Bani Salamah came and asked: Messenger of Allah, is there anything by means of which I can exercise benevolence towards my parents after their death? He answered: Yes; by praying for them and asking forgiveness for them, fulfilling their promises, exercising benevolence towards those related through them and honouring their friends (Abu Daud).

224. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The highest virtue is that a person should be benevolent towards his father's friends (Bokhari and Muslim).

225. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: I did not envy any of the wives of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him so much as I envied Khadijah, though I had never seen her. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him mentioned her often. When a goat was slaughtered, he would cut it into pieces and send them to Khadijah's friends. Sometimes I would say to him: You talk of her as if there never was any woman in the world beside Khadijah; and he would say: She was such and such, and I had children from her (Bokhari and Muslim).

43 On Honouring the Members of the Family of The Prophet Peace and Blessings of Allah be upon Him

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And Allah only wishes to remove all abomination from you, ye members of the Family, and to make you pure and spotless (33.33).

And whoever holds in honour the symbols of Allah, (in the sacrifice of animals), such (honour) should come truly from piety of heart (22.32).

226. Yazid ibn Hibban may Allah be pleased with him related that Husain ibn Sabrah, Amr ibn Muslim and he went to Zaid ibn Arqam and when they had sat down with him Husain said to him: Zaid, you have gathered a great amount of good. You saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, you heard him talk, you fought along with him, you performed the *Salat* behind him. You have indeed garnered a great amount of good, Zaid. Now relate to us what you heard from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. He said: Nephew, I have arrived at old age and have become ancient and some of things that I used to remember from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him I have forgotten. So what I might relate that accept, and do not force me to recall that which I leave out. the Prophet peace and

blessings of Allah be upon him addressed us at Khumma, a spring between Makka and Medina. He rendered praise to Allah and glorified Him and admonished and exhorted us and then said: O ye people, I am but a man and soon the messenger of my Lord will come and I shall respond to him.

I am leaving with you two weighty things. The first is the book of Allah, in it there is guidance and light. Take fast hold of the Book of Allah and adhere to it. He emphasized this and urged recourse to the Book of Allah. Then he said: The second are the members of my family. I admonish you in the name of Allah concerning members of my family. Husain said: Zaid, who are the members of his family? Are not his wives the members of his family? Zaid said: His wives are members of his family and also those who are forbidden to accept alms after him. Husain asked: Who are they? Zaid said: They are the descendants of Ali, Aqil, Ja'far and Abbas. He asked: All these were not allowed to takes alms? Zaid said: Yes (Muslim).

227. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that Abu Bakr said: Honour Muhammad by honouring the members of his family (Bokhari).

44. On Honouring the Learned and the Great

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Say: "Are those equal, those who know and those who do not know? It is those who are endued with understanding that receive admonition (39.9).

228. Abdullah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let those be nearest to me in Prayer who are of age and possessed of understanding, then those who are closest to them in these respects (he repeated this three times) and added: Beware of indulging in the nonsense of the markets when you are in the mosque (Muslim).

229. Jaber may Allah be pleased with him related that after battle of Uhud the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him arranged the burial of two

of the slain in every grave. In each case he would inquire: Which of these had more of the Quran by heart? Whichever was thus pointed out to him was placed by him first in the grave (Bokhari).

230. Sahl ibn Abi Hathmah Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that Abdullah ibn Sahl and Muhayysah ibn Mas'ud went to Khaibar, when there was no fighting there, and separated in pursuit of their respective arrands. Then Muhayysah came back to Abdullah ibn Sahl and found him dead, bathed in his blood. He arranged his burial and came along to Medina. Then Abdur Rahman ibn Sahl and Muhayysa and Huwayysah, sons of Mas'ud, proceeded to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and Abdur Rahman began to speak; whereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The eldest, the eldest. Abdur Rahman being the youngest of three then fell silent and the other two addressed the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, who said: Do you swear to this and demand justice against the murderer and narrated the entire Hadeeth (Bokhari and Muslim).

231. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I saw in my dream that I was brushing my teeth and two men came to me, one being older than the other. I gave the tooth-brush to the younger of the two, but I was told to give it to the older, and I did accordingly (Bokhari and Muslim).

232. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is part of the glorification of Allah to do honour to an aged Muslim: to one who has the Quran by heart, provided he makes no interpolations in it and does not contradict it by his conduct; and to a just ruler (Abu Daud).

233. Amr ibn Shuaib may Allah be pleased with him related on the authority of his father who heard it from his father, the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who has no compassion for our little ones and does not acknowledge the honour due to our older ones, is not of us (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

45. On Visiting the Righteous and Keeping Company with them

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Behold, Moses said to his attendant, "I will not give up until I reach the junction of the two seas or (until) I spend years and years in travel." But when they reached the Junction, they forgot (about) their Fish, which took its course through the sea (straight) as in a tunnel When they had passed on (some distance), Moses said to his attendant: "Bring us our early meal; truly we have suffered much fatigue at this (stage of) our journey." He replied: "Sawest thou (what happened) when we betook ourselves to the rock? I did indeed forget (about) the Fish: none but Satan made me forget to tell (you) about it: it took its course through the sea in a marvellous way!" Moses said: "That was what we were seeking after:" So they went back on their footsteps, following (the path they had come).
So they found one of Our servants, on whom We had bestowed Mercy from Ourselves and whom We had taught knowledge from Our own Presence Moses said to him: "May I follow thee, on the footing that thou teach me something of the (Higher) Truth which thou hast been taught?" (18.60-66)
And keep thy soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face (18.28).

234. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that after the death of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, Abu Bakr said to Umar: Come, let us go visit Umm Aiman as the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to visit her. When they came to her she started weeping, and they said to her: What makes you cry? Know you not that what Allah has is better for the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him? She answered: Indeed I know that what Allah has is better for the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. I cry because revelation has stopped coming down from heaven. This moved the two and they too began to weep with her (Muslim).

235. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet

peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man set out to visit a brother in another town. Allah sent an angel on his way. When the man approached, the angel asked: Whither are you bent? He answered: I intend to visit brother of mine in yonder town. The angel asked: Have you committed some valuable to him which you desire to take care of? The man answered: No. I have no desire except to visit him because I love him for the sake of Allah. The angel said to him: I am a messenger of Allah sent to you to tell you that Allah loves you as you love your brother for His sake (Muslim).

236. Abu Musa Al- Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The case of a righteous companion and that of an evil companion is like that of one who carries perfume and of one who blows into a furnace.The carrier of perfume might give you some as a gift, or you might buy some from him, or at least you might smell its fragrance. As for other, he might set your clothes on fire, and at the very least you will breath the foul air issuing from the furnace (Bokhari and Muslim).

237. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A person is apt to follow the faith of his friend, so be careful who you make friends with (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

238. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A person will be with him whom he loves (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: What about a person who loves a people but cannot be with them? He answered: A person will be with those he loves.

239. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a rustic asked the Prophet peace and blessing of Allah be upon him: when will the Judgment be?

He countered with: What preparation have you made for it? The man said: The love of Allah and his Messenger. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You will be with those you love (Bokhari and Muslim).

240. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked leave of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to perform the Umra. He gave me leave and said: Brother of mine, do not forget us in your supplications. This is something I would not exchange for the whole world (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi). Another version is: He said: Include us, my brother, in your supplications.

241. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to visit Quba, riding or walking, and perform two *Rak'aas* of Prayer in the mosque there (Bokhari and Muslim).

46. On the Excellence of Love for the Sake of Allah

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Muhammad is the messenger of Allah; and those who are with him are strong against Unbelievers, (but) compassionate amongst each other. (48.29).

But those who before them, had homes (in Medina) and had adopted the Faith,- show their affection to such as came to them for refuge (59.9).

242. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whoever possesses three qualities tastes through them the sweetness of faith: one, that he should love Allah and His messenger above all else; two, that he should love someone solely for the sake of Allah; and three, that he should abhor reverting to disbelief after Allah has rescued him from it, as he would abhor being thrown into the Fire (Bokhari and Muslim).

243. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Seven will be sheltered under the safeguarding shade of Allah on the Day on which There will be no other

shade beside His shade: A just ruler; a youth who occupies himself with the worship of Allah, the Lord of honour and glory; one whose heart is ever suspended in the mosque; two who love each other for the sake of Allah, they come together for His sake and part for His sake: one who is called by a woman possessed of beauty and charm and declines, saying: I fear Allah; one who spends secretly in charity, so that his left hand does not know what his right hand spends; and one who remembers Allah in solitude so that his eyes brim over (Bokhari and Muslim).

244. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: On the Day of Judgment Allah, the Exalted, will call: Where are those who loved each other to My glory? Today I shall give them shelter in My shade when there is no shade except Mine (Muslim).

245. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: By Him in whose hands is my life, you will not enter Paradise unless you believe, and will not truly believe unless you love one another. Shall I tell you something whereby you will love one another? Multiply the greeting of peace among yourselves (Muslim).

246. Al-Bra'a ibn 'Azib may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said of the Ansar: Only a believer loves them and only a hypocrite dislikes them. Allah loves him who loves them and Allah dislike him who dislikes them (Bokhari and Muslim).

247. Mu'az may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, says: For those who love one another to My glory, there will be seats of light that will be the envy of the Prophets and Martyrs (Timidhi).

248. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a man was with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when another man passed

and the former said: Messenger of Allah, I love that one. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked: Have you told him? He said: No. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Tell him. So he went up to the man and said to him: I love you for the sake of Allah; and the other replied: May Allah, for Whose sake you love me, love you (Abu Daud).
- Read No. 235.

47. On the Signs of Allah's Love for His Servants

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Say: "If ye do love Allah, Follow me: Allah will love you and forgive you your sins: For Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."(3.31).

O ye who believe! if any from among you turn back from his Faith, soon will Allah produce a people whom He will love as they will love Him,- lowly with the believers, mighty against the rejecters, fighting in the way of Allah, and never afraid of the reproaches of the of such as find fault. That is the grace of Allah, which He will bestow on whom He pleaseth. And Allah encompasseth all, and He knoweth all things. (5.54).

249. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Allah loves a servant, calls out Gabriel: Allah, the Exalted,, loves so and so, do thou love him also. Then Gabriel also loves him and sends a call through to the dwellers of the heavens: Allah loves So and So, do you also love him. Then the dwellers of the heavens love him also, and then he is accepted in the earth (Bokhari and Muslim).

250. Ayeshsa may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him appointed a man in charge of a scouting party who led the Prayers for the party and always concluded his recitation with *Surat* Al-Ikhlas (Chapter 112): Proclaim: He is Allah, The One. When the party returned to Medina they mentioned this to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him who said: Ask him why he does this? He was asked and said: This chapter sets out the attributes of the Rahman and I love to recite it.

The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, on being told this, said: Tell him Allah loves him (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 62.

48. On Warning against Persecution of the Righteous, the Weak and the Lowly

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) a calumny and a glaring sin (33.58).

Therefore, treat not the orphan with harshness, Nor repulse the petitioner (unheard) (93.9-10)

251. Jundub ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who performs the *Salat AL-Fajr* comes under the guarantee off Allah, so beware lest Allah should call you to account in respect of anything concerning His guarantee, for should He call any of you to account in respect of anything concerning His guarantee and find him wanting, that one would be hurled down to the fire of hell (Muslim).

- Read No. 62.

49. On Judging People in Respect of their Overt Conduct

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But if they repent, and establish regular prayers and practise regular charity, then open the way for them (9.5)

252. Tariq ibn Ushaim may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who affirms that there is none worthy of worship save Allah and rejects all that is worshipped beside him secures his life and property and is accountable only to Allah (Muslim).

253. Al-Miqdad ibn Al-Aswad may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Messenger of Allah: Tell me, if I am fighting a pagan and he cuts off one of my hands with his sword and then take shelter behind a tree and says: I submit to Allah; shall I kill him after he has said this? He said: No. Do not kill him. I expostulated: Messenger of Allah, even after he cuts off one my hands and thereafter says this? He said: Do not kill him, for if you kill him, he will be in the position in which you were before you killed him, and you will be in the position in which he was before he uttered the words that he did utter (Bokhari and Muslim).

Imam Nawawi said: *He will be in the position in which you were, means: He will be considered a Muslim and thus his life will be inviolable. You will be in the position in which he was, means: His heirs can ask for Qisas.*

254. Abdullah ibn Utbah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard Umar ibn Al-Khattab say: In the time of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him people were called to account through revelation. Now revelation has been cut off and we shall call you to account on the basis of your overt acts. So that whoever displays to us good we shall confirm it and accept it and we shall not inquire into his secret conduct; Allah will call him to account for that; but whoever displays to us evil we shall not uphold it and shall not accept it, even if he protests that there was good in his heart (Bokhari).

50. On Fear of Allah

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And fear none but Me (2.40).

Truly strong is the Grip (and Power) of thy Lord (85.12)

Such is the chastisement of thy Lord when He chastises communities in the midst of their wrong: grievous, indeed, and severe is His chastisement In that is a Sign for those who fear the penalty of the Hereafter: that is a Day for which mankind will be gathered together: that will be a Day of Testimony Nor shall We delay it but for a term appointed The day it arrives, no soul shall speak except by His leave: of those (gathered) some will

be wretched and some will be blessed Those who are wretched shall be in the Fire: There will be for them therein (nothing but) the heaving of sighs and sobs (11.102-106).

But Allah cautions you (To remember) Himself; for the final goal is to Allah (3.28)

That Day shall a man flee from his own brother, And from his mother and his father And from his wife and his children Each one of them, that Day, will have enough concern (of his own) to make him indifferent to the others (80.34-37)

O mankind! fear your Lord! for the convulsion of the Hour (of Judgment) will be a thing terrible! The Day ye shall see it, every mother giving suck shall forget her suckling-babe, and every pregnant female shall drop her load (unformed): thou shalt see mankind as in a drunken riot, yet not drunk: but dreadful will be the Wrath of Allah (22.1-2)

But for such as fear the time when they will stand before (the Judgment Seat of) their Lord, there will be two Gardens (55.46)

They will advance to each other, engaging in mutual enquiry They will say: "Aforetime, we were not without fear for the sake of our people "But Allah has been good to us, and has delivered us from the Penalty of the Scorching Wind. "Truly, we did call unto Him from of old: truly it is He, the Beneficent, the Merciful!" (52.25-28).

There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

255. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say that the least tormented of the denizens of the Fire will be a person who will have two brands of fire under his feet whereby his brain will be on the boil. He will imagine himself the worst tormented person and yet he will be the least tormented of them (Bokhari and Muslim).

256. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessing of Allah be upon him said: Mankind will face The Lord of the worlds while some of them will be sunk in their perspiration up to the middle of their ears (Bokhari and Muslim).

257. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him delivered an address to us the like of which I had never heard before, in the course of which he said: If you knew what I know, you would laugh little and weep much.

Thereupon those present covered their faces and fell to sobbing (Bokhari and Muslim).

258. Abu Barzah Al-Aslami may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A servant of Allah will remain standing on the Day of Judgment till he is questioned about his age and how he spent it; and about his knowledge and what he did with it; and about his wealth, how he acquired it and in what did he spend it; and about his body and how he wore it out (Tirmidhi).

259. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who is afraid sets out in the early part of the night and he who sets out early arrives at the goal. Be warned that the equipment of Allah is precious. Beware the equipment of Allah is Paradise (Tirmidhi).

260. Ayasha may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: On the Day of Judgment people will be assembled barefooted, naked, uncircumcised. I said: Messenger of Allah, will men and women be together looking at one another? He said: Ayesha, the occasion will be too terrifying for them to be concerned with looking at one another (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 91.

51. On Hope and Good Expectation

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Say: "O my Servants who have transgressed against their souls! Despair not of the Mercy of Allah: for Allah forgives all sins: for He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (39.53)

And never do We give (such) requital except to such as are ungrateful rejecters (34.17).

"'Verily it has been revealed to us that the Penalty (awaits) those who reject and turn away.'" (20.48).

But My mercy extendeth to all things. (7.156).

261. Ubadah ibn As-Samit may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who bears witness that there is none worthy of worship save Allah, the one without associate, and that Muhammad is His servant and Messenger, that Jesus is Allah`s servant and Messenger and His word that He conveyed to Mary and a spirit from Him, that Paradise is true and that the Fire is true will be admitted by Allah to Paradise (Bokhari and Muslim).

262. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, says: He who does one good deed shall be rewarded ten times or I shall give him more, and he who does an evil deed shall be chastised in proportion thereto, or I shall forgive him; and he who approaches Me a hand's breadth I shall approach him an arm's length, and he who approaches Me and arm's length I shall approach him the length of two arms; and he who comes to Me walking, I shall come to him running; and him who meets Me with an earthful of faults without associating anything with Me shall I meet with an equal degree of forgiveness (Muslim).

263. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that Mu'az was riding pillion with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when the Prophet called him by name and he responded: At your service, Messenger of Allah, may you be happy. This was repeated three times and thereafter the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Of the servants of Allah whoever affirms with perfect sincerity of heart that there is none worthy of worship save Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and His Messenger will be safeguarded by Allah against the Fire. Mu'az said: Messenger of Allah, shall I proclaim this among the people so that they may be cheered? He said; No, lest they should depend entirely upon this. Mu'za disclosed this only at the approach of death, fearing lest he should be held guilty of holding back something that was within his ken (Bokhari and Muslim).

264. Itban ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related: That Someone said: What has happened to Malik? Another one said: He is hypocrite. He does not love Allah and His Messenger. On this the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not say that. Do you not know that he says: There is none worthy of worship save Allah; seeking only the pleasure of Allah? The man said: Allah and His Messenger know best, but as for us we see that his friendship and conversation are confined to the hypocrites. The Prophet said: Allah will safeguard against the Fire one who affirms: There is none worthy of worship save Allah, seeking thereby only the pleasure of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

265. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related: Some prisoners were brought to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. There was woman among them who ran about hither and yon. When she found a child she took it up, drew it close and suckled it. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to his companions: Can you imagine this woman throwing her child into the fire? We said: Surely no. On which he said: Allah is more compassionate toward His servants than she is towards her child (Bokhari and Muslim).

266. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Allah created mankind he wrote in a book which is with him on His Throne: My mercy shall overcome My wrath (Bokhari and Muslim).

267. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: By Him in Whose hands is my life, if you had not sinned , Allah would have removed you and put in your place people who would have sinned and then asked for forgiveness, so that He would have forgiven them (Muslim).

268. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The five Prayer services are like a great canal running at you door in which you bathe five times a day (Muslim).

269. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: If a Muslim dies and forty people who do not associate aught with Allah, join in the funeral prayers over him, Allah accepts their intercession on his behalf (Muslim).

270. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: A believer will approach his Lord on the Day of Judgment and enveloping him in His mercy He will question him concerning his sins: Do you recognise this sin and this sin? He will answer Lord, I recognise. Then He will say: I covered it up for you in the world, and I forgive it to you today. Then will the record of his good works be handed to him (Bokhari and Muslim).

271. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that a man kissed a woman and came and told the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. At that time Allah revealed the following verse: Observe Prayer at the two ends of the day, and in the hours of the night in the proximity of the day. Surely good wipes out evil (11.114). The man asked Messenger of Allah, is this for me? He answered: For all my people, everyone of them (Bokhari and Muslim).

272. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ary may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will continue to hold out this hand at night so that he who has sinned during the day might repent, and to hold out his hand during the day so that he who has sinned at night might repent, till the sun should rise from the west (Muslim).

- Read No. 92.

52. On Exaltation of Hope

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

My (own) affair I commit to Allah: for Allah (ever) watches over His Servants Then Allah saved him from (every) ill that they plotted (against him) (40.44-45)

273. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah say: I am towards every servant of Mine as he conceives Me to be. I am with him wherever he remembers Me (Bokhari and Muslim).

274. Jabir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says, three days before his death: Let no one of you die except in a state of mind hoping for the best from Allah, the Lord of honour and glory (Muslim).

275. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah, the Exalted,,has said: Son of Adam, I shall continue to forgive thee so long as thou callest on Me and hopest for My forgiveness whatever may be thy defaults. I care not, son of Adam, even if thy sins should pile up to the sky and thou shouldst supplicate Me for forgiveness I would forgive thee. Son of Adam, if thou camest to Me with an earthful of sins and meetest Me, not associating aught with Me, I would come to thee with an earthful of forgiveness (Tirmidhi).

53. On Combining Hope and Fear

Imam Nawawi says: It is required for a person during his health to be hopful and fearful, and that his hope and fear should be equal. During illness he should have more hope. The verses of the noble Quran and the Sunnah confirm this.

***Allah, the Exalted, has said:** But no one can feel secure from the Plan of Allah, except those (doomed) to ruin! (7.99)*

Truly no one despairs of Allah's Soothing Mercy, except those who have no faith." (12.87).

On the Day when some faces will be (lit up with) white, and some faces will be (in the gloom of) black (3.106)

Thy Lord is quick in retribution, but He is also Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful (7.167).

As for the Righteous, they will be in bliss, And the Wicked - they will be in the Fire (82.13-14)

Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light,- Will have his home in a (bottomless) Pit (101.6-9)

There are numerous verses in this regard. So hope and fear are combined in one, two or more verses.

276. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a believer realized the full extent of the chastisement of Allah, none would desire His Paradise; and if a disbeliever realized the full extent of Allah's mercy, none would despair of His Paradise (Muslim).

277. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: paradise is closer to you than your shoe-lace, and the same is the case with hell (Bokhari).

54. On the Excellence of Weeping for Fear of Allah and Love to Him

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

They weep while prostrating and his adds to their humility (17.109).

Do ye then wonder at this recital? And will ye laugh and not weep (53. 59-60)

278. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked me to recite the Quran to him. I said: Messenger of Allah, shall I recite the Quran to you, whereas it is you to whom it has been revealed? He said: I like to hear it recited by another. So I recited to him portion from the fourth Chapter till I came to verse: How will it be when We shall bring a witness against these (4.41)? When he said: That is enough for now. I looked at him and saw that his eyes were running (Bokhari and Muslim).

279. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet

peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: one who weeps out of fear of Allah will not enter the Fire till the milk recedes into the breasts and the dust endured in striving in the cause of Allah and the steam of hell will never subsist together (Tirmidhi).

280. Abdullah ibn Ashekheer may Allah be pleased with him related: I came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him at a time when he was engaged in Prayer. The sound of his sobbing was like the sound of a boiling kettle (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

281. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to Ubayy ibn Ka'ab: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, has commanded me to recite to you *Surat* Al-Bayyinah (Chapter 98) of the Quran. He asked: Did he name me? the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Yes; whereupon Ubayy fell to sobbing (Bokhari and Muslim).

282. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that when the illness of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him became severe he was asked about the *salat* and he said: Tell Abu Bakr to lead the Prayer. On this, Ayesha said: Abu Bakr is very tender-hearted, he is bound to be overcome when he recites the Quran. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him repeated: Tell him to lead the Prayer. Another version is: Ayesah said: When Abu Bakr stands in your place people will not be able to hear him for his sobbing (Bokhari and Muslim).

283. Abu Umamah Al-Bahili may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is nothing dearer to Allah than two drops and two marks The drops are: a tear shed out of fear of Allah, and a drop of blood shed in the cause of Allah. The marks are: a mark received in the cause of Allah, and a mark acquired in discharging an obligation imposed by Allah (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. (106-243-257)

The Excellence of Indifference to the World and of Poverty

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The likeness of the life of the present is as the rain which We send down from the skies: by its mingling arises the produce of the earth- which provides food for men and animals: (It grows) till the earth is clad with its golden ornaments and is decked out (in beauty): the people to whom it belongs think they have all powers of disposal over it: There reaches it Our command by night or by day, and We make it like a harvest clean-mown, as if it had not flourished only the day before! thus do We explain the Signs in detail for those who reflect. (10.24).

Set forth to them the similitude of the life of this world: It is like the rain which we send down from the skies: the earth's vegetation absorbs it, but soon it becomes dry stubble, which the winds do scatter: it is (only) Allah who prevails over all things Wealth and sons are allurements of the life of this world: But the things that endure, good deeds, are best in the sight of thy Lord, as rewards, and best as (the foundation for) hopes (18. 45-46).

Know ye (all), that the life of this world is but play and amusement, pomp and mutual boasting and multiplying, (in rivalry) among yourselves, riches and children. Here is a similitude: How rain and the growth which it brings forth, delight (the hearts of) the tillers; soon it withers; thou wilt see it grow yellow; then it becomes dry and crumbles away. But in the Hereafter is a Penalty severe (for the devotees of wrong). And Forgiveness from Allah and (His) Good Pleasure (for the devotees of Allah). And what is the life of this world, but goods and chattels of deception? (57.20).

Fair in the eyes of men is the love of things they covet: Women and sons; Heaped-up hoards of gold and silver; horses branded (for blood and excellence); and (wealth of) cattle and well-tilled land. Such are the possessions of this world's life; but in nearness to Allah is the best of the goals (To return to) (3.14).

O men! Certainly the promise of Allah is true. Let not then this present life deceive you, nor let the Chief Deceiver deceive you about Allah (35.5).

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things), Until ye visit the graves But nay, ye soon shall know (the reality).

Again, ye soon shall know! Nay, were ye to know with certainty of mind, (ye would beware!) (102.1-5).

What is the life of this world but amusement and play? but verily the Home in the Hereafter,- that is life indeed, if they but knew (29-64).

There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

284. Amr ibn Auf Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to Al-Ansar: Rejoice, and hope for that which will please you. It is not poverty that I apprehend for you. What I apprehend for you is that you might begin to desire the world as they desired it and that it might destroy you as it destroyed them (Bokhari and Muslim).

285. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him sat in the pulpit and we sat around him and he said: What I am afraid off concerning you after I am gone is the ornament and embellishment of the world that might be thrown open to you (Bokhari and Muslim).

286. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The world is green and pleasant and Allah will appoint you vicegerents in it and will see how you conduct yourselves. Then safeguard yourselves against the world and safeguard yourselves against women (Muslim).

287. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Three accompany a dead body: Members of his family, his blelongings and his deeds. Two of them come away and one remains. The members of his family and his belongings come away, his deeds remain (Bokhari and Muslim).

288. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The most prosperous person in the world

who had been adjudged to hell will be brought up on the Day of Judgment and will be dipped once in the Fire and will be asked: Son of Adam, did you ever enjoy any good, did you ever experience any bliss? He will say: Never, O Lord. Then the one who had experienced the extreme of adversity in the world and was adjudged worthy of Paradise will be brought up and dipped once in Paradise and will be asked: Son of Adam, did you ever experience adversity, did you ever pass through hardship? He will say: No, I never experience adversity, I never passed through hardship (Muslim).

289. Musturid ibn Shaddad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The value of the world in comparison with the hereafter is as if one of you dipped a finger in the ocean and then observed how much moisture sticks to it when he pulls is back (Muslim).

290. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was passing through the street with his companions on both side of him when he noticed a short-eared lamb lying dead. He caught it by its ear and said: Which of you would like to have it for a dirhem? They said: We would not like to have it in return for anything, and what would we do with it? He then asked: Would you like to have it for nothing? They answered: Had it been alive it would have been defective being short-eared, and of what use is it dead? the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Truly, the world is even more useless in the sight of Allah than this is in your eyes (Muslim).

291. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: if I had gold the equal of Uhud, it would please me that I should have nothing left of it with me after the passage of three nights except something that I might retain for the repayment of debt (Bokhari and Muslim).

292. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet

peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Look at one who is below you and do not look at one who is above you. This would enable you to appreciate better the bounties that Allah has bestowed upon you (Bokhari and Muslim).

293. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Ruined are those devoted to dinar and dirhmes and black cloaks and striped cloaks. If they are given they are pleased and if they are not given they are displeased (Bokhari).

294. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The world is the prison of the believer and the Paradise of the disbliever (Muslim).

295. Sahl ibn Sa'ad As-Sa'idi may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said to him: Messenger off Allah, instruct me in something by acting on which I should win the love of Allah and the love of people. He told him: Do not desire the world, and Allah will love you; and do not desire that which people have and they will love you (Ibn Majah).

296. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with him related that Umar ibn Al-Khattab expatiated upon the worldly prosperity that people had achieved and said: I have known the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him pass his day in hunger depending upon a few cheap dates to assuage it (Muslim).

297. Amr ibn Al-Harith may Allah be pleased with him related that on his death the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him left no dinar or dirhem or slave or bondwoman, or anything except his white riding mule, his arms and his land which he had given in charity for travelers (Bokhari).

298. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The world is accursed

and so is all that is in it save only the remembrance of Allah and what which pleases Allah, and the scholars and learned (Tirmidhi)

299. Ka'ab ibn Iaydh may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Every people is subjected to a trial; the trial of my people will be through wealth (Tirmidhi).

300. Abdullah ibn Al-Shikhir may Allah be pleased with him related that: I came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him while he was reciting *Surat* Al-Takathur (Chapter 102) of the Quran. He said: Man says: My property, My property; while out of his property only that is his which he eats and consumes, and wears out and spends in charity and sends ahead (Muslim).

301. Ka'ab ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Two hungry wolves let loose among a flock of sheep do not do more damage than is caused by a man's greed for wealth and standing to his faith (Tirmidhi).

302. Usamah ibn Zaid may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that most of those who entered it were the poor, while the rich were held back from it. But those destined for the Fire were commanded to be driven into it (Bokhari and Muslim).

303. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The truest thing a poet said is the saying of Labid: Everything beside Allah is vain (Bokhari and Muslim).

56. On the Excellence of Hunger etc.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But after them there followed a posterity who missed prayers and followed after lusts

soon, then, will they face Destruction,- Except those who repent and believe, and work righteousness: for these will enter the Garden and will not be wronged in the least (19.59-60).

So he went forth among his people in the (pride of his wordly) glitter. Said those whose aim is the Life of this World: "Oh! that we had the like of what Qarun has got! for he is truly a lord of mighty good fortune!" But those who had been granted (true) knowledge said: "Alas for you! The reward of Allah (in the Hereafter) is best for those who believe and work righteousness (28.79-80)

Then, shall ye be questioned that Day about the joy (ye indulged in!). (102.8).

If any do wish for the transitory things (of this life), We readily grant them - such things as We will, to such person as We will: in the end have We provided Hell for them: they will burn therein, disgraced and rejected (17.18).

There are numerous verse regarding this chapter.

304. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: The family of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him never ate their fill of barley bread two days running till he died (Bokhari and Muslim).

305. Urwah related of Ayesha that she used to say: Nephew we would witness three crescents in two months without a fire being lit in the homes of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. I asked: Aunt, how did you manage? She said: On dates and water, except that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had some Ansars As neighbours who had she-camels yielding milk. They would send some of their milk to the Holy Prohphet peace and blesseings of Allah be upon him which we drank (Bokhari and Muslim).

306. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came out one day or night and found Abu Bakr and Umar. He asked them: What has brought you out of your houses at this time? They said: Hunger, O Messenger of Allah. He affirmed: By Him in Whose hands is my life, the same cause has brought me out that has brought both of you out; so come along. They stood up and all three went

to the house of one of the Ansar, but he was not at home. When his wife saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him she said: Welcome and blessings. He asked her: Where is So and So? She said: He has gone to fetch fresh sweet water for us. When the Ansari came and saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and his two companions, he said: Praise be to Allah. There is no one who has more honoured guests today than I have.
He then went and brought a branch of a date tree bearing ripe and semi-ripe dates and invited them to eat.He then took up a knife and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Do not slaughter a goat that is yielding milk. So he slaughtered for them and they ate and drank. When they had had their fill and were refreshed, the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to his two companions: By Him in Whose hands is my life you will be called to account for these bounties on the Day of Judgment. Hunger drove you out of your homes and you did not return till you had enjoyed these bounties (Muslim).

307. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related: Ayesha showed us a sheet and a thick loin-cloth and told us that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was wearing them when he died (Bokhari and Muslim).

308. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used do supplicate: Allah, make the provision of the family of Muhammad that which suffices (Bokhari and Muslim).

309. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him died his armour was pledged with a Jew for thirty measures of barley (Bokhari and Muslim).

310. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: I have known seventy of company of the lounge not one of whom possessed a cloak, only a loin

cloth or blanket which they suspended from their necks and which reached down half way to their shanks or to their ankles. They managed to keep it in place with their hands lest their private parts might be exposed (Bokhari).

311. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: The mattress of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was of leather stuffed with the husk of the date-palm tree (Bokhari).

312. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Son of Adam, if you were to spend that which is spare it would be the better for you, and if you hold it back it would be the worse for you. You will not be blamed for keeping that which you need. Begin spending upon those who are dependent upon you (Tirmidhi).

313. Imran ibn Husain may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best of you are those who are my contemporaries, then those who come immediately after them, then those who come immediately after them (he said this twice or three times) then they will be followed by those who will testify but who will not be asked to testify, they will embezzle and will not keep trust, will make vows and will not fulfill them, and corpulence will prevail among them (Bokhari and Muslim).

314. Ubaidullah ibn Mohsin Al-Ansari Al-Khatmi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who begins the day secure as to his life, in good physical condition and possessing one day's provision is as if the world and all it contains were bestowed upon him (Tirmidhi).

315. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who accepts Islam, and is bestowed provision that suffices for his needs and Allah makes him content with what He has given him has achieved true prosperity (Muslim).

316. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related that the companions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him one day brought up the subject of the world before him whereupon he said: Do you not hear, do you not realise? Abstention is part of faith, abstention is part of faith (Abu Daud). - Read No. 297.

57. On Contentment, Chastity and Moderation in Spending.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

There is no moving creature on earth but its sustenance dependeth on Allah (11.6).

(Charity is) for those in need, who, in Allah's cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land, seeking (For trade or work): the ignorant man thinks, because of their modesty, that they are free from want. Thou shalt know them by their (Unfailing) mark: They beg not importunately from all the sundry (2.273).

Those who, when they spend, are not extravagant and not niggardly, but hold a just (balance) between those (extremes) (25.67).

I have only created Jinns and humans, that they may worship Me No Sustenance do I require of them, nor do I require that they should feed Me. (51.56-57).

317. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Self-sufficience does not mean plenty of provisions; it is self sufficeience of the spirit (Bokhari and Muslim).

318. Hakim ibn Hizam may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he gave me; I asked again and he gave me; I asked again and he gave me and said: Hakim, riches are pleasant and sweet. He who acquires them by the way, they are a source of blessing for him; but they are not blessed for him who seeks them out of greed. He is like one who eats but is not filled. The upper hand is better than the lower. I said to him: Messenger of Allah, by Him Who has sent you with the Truth I shall not, after you, ask anyone for anything till I depart this life. Abu Bakr

would call Hakim to bestow something upon him, but he would not accept it. Then Umar would call him but he would not accept anything. So Umar said: I ask the Muslims to bear witness that I offer Hakim his share of the spoils that Allah has appointed for him but he refuses to take it. Thus Hakim did not take anything from anyone after the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him till his death (Bokhari and Muslim).

319. Amr ibn Taghlib may Allah be pleased with him related that some spoils or prisoners were brought to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he distributed them, giving to some and not to others. Then he was told that those whom he had not given anything were displeased. On this he praised Allah and glorified Him and said: It is true that I give to one and pass over another, while the one I leave out is dearer to me than the one to whom I give. I give to those in whose hearts I perceive anxiety and unease; others I leave to that which Allah has put in their hearts of good and self-sufficience. Of these is Amr ibn Taghlib. The latter in relating this remarked: I would certainly not exchange these words of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him for red camels (Bokhari).

320. Hakim ibn Hizam may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The upper hand is better than the lower; and begin with your dependents; and the best charity is out of surplus; and he who desires to abstain from asking will be shielded by Allah; and he who seeks self-sufficiency will be made self- sufficient by Allah (Bokhari).

321. Auf ibn Malik Al-Ashja'ai may Allah be pleased with him related: Nine or eight or seven of us were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on one occasion when he said: Will you not make a covenant with messenger of Allah? We had only shortly before made our convenant. So we said: We have made our covenant with you, Messenger of Allah. He repeated: Will you not make your covenant with the Messenger of Allah? So we extended our hands and said: We have already made our covenant with you, Messenger of Allah, What covenant shall we now make with you? He said:

That you will worship Allah and will not associate aught with Him, that you will observe the five *Salat*, will obey Allah (here he said something in a low tone and add) and will not ask anyone for anything. Thereafter I have noticed that if a riding whip fell from the hand of one of them he would not ask anyone to restore it to him (Muslim).

322. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If one of you persists in asking he will face Allah without a shred of flesh on his face (Bokhari and Muslim).

323. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who suffers from poverty and seeks relief from men will not be relieved, but he who seeks relief from Allah will be relieved sooner or later (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

324. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who makes a habit of asking reaches out for a brand of fire, then let him refrain or persist (Muslim).

325. Thauban may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who gives me a guarantee that he will not ask anyone for anything, for him I shall guarantee Paradise. I said: I give you the guarantee. Then Thauban never asked anyone for anything (Abu Daud).

326. Qabisah ibn Al-Mukhariq may Allah be pleased with him related that he had guaranteed an obligation and came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to seek assistance in discharging it. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Wait till something comes to me for charity and I shall give you out of it. He added: Qabisah, asking is not lawful except for three persons. One, a person who assumes a guarantee may ask till the guarantee is discharged and should then refrain. Two, a person whose substance is destroyed by a calamity may ask till he attains a sufficiency. Three, a person who is afflicted by poverty and three men of understanding from his

people affirm that he is so afflicted, till he attains a sufficiency. All other asking is unlawful and he who indulges in it eats that which is unlawful (Muslim).

58. On Acceptance of that which is Bestowed without Asking or Desire

327. Salim ibn Abdullah ibn Umar related that Umar may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would bestow a bounty upon me and I would say: Bestow it upon someone who is in greater need of it than I am. He said: Take it when it comes to you without asking and without desiring it and make it your property. Then use it yourself or give it away in charity. As for the rest do not put yourself out to acquire it. Abdullah ibn Umar would not ask anyone for anything, nor refuse anything that was given him (Bokhari and Muslim).

Earning by Hand and Refraining from Asking and Hastening towards Giving

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And when the Prayer is finished, then may ye disperse through the land, and seek of the Bounty of Allah (62.10).

328. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: That one of you should carry a pile of wood is better for him than asking from someone whether he gives him or not (Bokhari and Muslim).

329. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Zakariah was a carpenter (Muslim).

330. Al-Miqdad ibn Ma'dikarib may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: No one has eaten

better food than that procured through the labour of his hands. David the Prophet of Allah ate only out of his earnings from his labour (Bokhari).

60. On Generosity and Spending in a Good Cause Trusting in Allah

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And nothing do ye spend in the least (in His cause) but He replaces it (34.39)

Whatever of good ye give benefits your own souls, and ye shall only do so seeking the "Face" of Allah. Whatever good ye give, shall be rendered back to you, and ye shall not Be dealt with unjustly (2.272).

And whatever of good ye give, be assured Allah knoweth it well (2.273)

331. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Only two persons are worthy of being envied; a person upon whom Allah bestows riches and gives him the power to spend in a righteous cause; and person upon whom Allah bestows wisdom by which he judges and which he teaches (Bokhari and Muslim).

332. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of of Allah be upon him asked: Which of you loves the property of his heir more than his own property? He was told: Messenger of Allah, there is not one of us but loves his own property better. He said: His property is that which he has sent forward; that which he holds back belongs to his heir (Bokhari).

333. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him never said no to anyone who asked him for anything (Bokhari and Muslim).

334. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Every day that rises two angels descend, one of them saying: Allah, bestow increase upon the spender; and the other saying; Allah, ruin the miser (Bokhari and Muslim).

335. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Exalted says: Spend, son of Adam you will also be spent upon (Bokhari and Muslim).

336. Jubair ibn Mut'im may Allah be pleased with him related that while he walked with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him during his return from Hunain some rustics caught hold of him and began asking him for a portion of the spoils. They pushed him under a tree and it snatched away his cloak. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to a halt and said: Restore my cloak to me; had I at my disposal bounties of the number of these thorny trees I would have distributed all of them among you and you would not have found me a miser, or a liar, or a coward (Bokhari).

337. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Wealth is not diminished by charity; Allah augments the honour of one who forgives, and one serves another for the sake of Allah, but Allah exaltes him in rank (Muslim).

338. Abu Kabsha Al-Anmari may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Three things I can guarantee, and remember well what I am going to tell you: No one's wealth is diminished by charity; Allah augments the honour of him who endures a wrong steadfastly; and no one starts begging but Allah inflicts poverty upon him. He also said: Remember well what I am going to tell you: The world is made up of four kinds of people: One, a person upon whom Allah bestow wealth and knowledge and he minds his duty to his Lord in respect of them, strengthen the ties of kinship and acknowledges the rights of Allah in them. Such a one is in the best position.Two, a person upon whom Allah bestows knowledge but no wealth and he is sincere and says: Had I possessed wealth I would have acted like the other one; that is his resolve. His reward is the same as that of the other.Three, a person upon whom Allah bestow wealth but no knowledge and he squanders his wealth ignorantly, does not mind his duty to his Lord in respect of it does not discharge the obligations of kinship and

does not acknowledge the rights of Allah in it. Such one is in the worst position. Four a person upon whom Allah bestows neither wealth nor knowledge, and he says: Had I possessed wealth I would have acted like this one. This is his resolve. They are both equal in sinfulness (Trimidhi).

339. Ayesah may Allah be pleased with her related that they slaughtered a goat and distributed most of its meat. Then the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked: Is any of it left? She answered: Nothing is left of it except a shank. He said: All of it is saved except the shank (Tirmidhi).

340. Asma' bint Abi Bakr may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to her: Do not hold back, else Allah will hold back from you. Another version is: Spend and do not accumulate, and do not keep back what is spare, else Allah will hold back from you (Bokhari and Muslim).

341. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: While a man was walking through a barren tract of land he heard a voice proceeding from a cloud saying: Water the garden of So and So. Thereupon the cloud advanced in certain direction and rained its water over a rocky piece of land. The streamlets flowed into a large channel. This man followed the channel till it encircled a garden and he saw the owner of the garden standing in its midst working with his spade spreading the water. He asked him: Servant of Allah, what is your name? He told him his name, which was the same that he had heard from the cloud. The owner of the garden then asked him: Servant of Allah, why did you ask me my name? He answered: I heard a voice from the cloud from which this water has come, saying: Water the garden of So and So; and I would like to know what do you do with it. He said; Now that you ask me I will tell you. I estimate the produce of the garden, then give away one third in charity, use one third for my family and self and restore one third to the garden (Muslim).
- Read No. 311 & 91.

61. On Prohibition of Niggardliness

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But he who is a greedy miser and thinks himself self-sufficient, And gives the lie to the best We will indeed make smooth for him the path to Misery Nor will his wealth profit him when he falls headlong (into the Pit) (92.8-11).

And those saved from the covetousness of their own souls,- they are the ones that achieve prosperity (59.9)

342. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Eschew wrong, for on the Day of Judgment will become manifold darkness; and safeguard yourselves against miserliness, for miserliness ruined those who were before you. It incited them to murder and to treating the unlawful as lawful (Muslim).

62. On Self-Sacrifice and Service

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But give them preference over themselves, even though poverty was their (own lot) (59.9).

And they feed, for the love of Allah, the indigent, the orphan, and the captive (76.8).

343. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: I am famishing. He sent word to one of his wives and she sent back word: By Him Who has sent thee with the Truth I have nothing but water. Then he sent word to another and received back the same reply. He sent word in turn to everyone of them and the same reply came back. Then he said: who will make this one his guest? One of the Ansar said: Messenger of Allah, I will. So he took him home and said to his wife: Honour the guest of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. Another version is: He asked his wife: Have you anything? She answered: Nothing except a little for the children. He said: Beguile them with something, and when they should ask for food put them to sleep.

When the guest comes in put out the light, and make him feel that we are also eating. So they sat down and the guest ate and they passed the night hungry. When he came in the morning the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said to him: Allah was well pleased with that which you did about your guest last night (Bokhari and Muslim).

344. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The food of two suffices for three and the food of three suffices for four (Bokhari and Muslim).

345. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related: While we were on a journey with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him a man came riding his mount and began turning his eyes right and left, whereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whoever can spare a mount should offer it to him who has none, and whoever has spare food should offer it to him who has none: and he went on specifying every type of provision till we thought none of us had any right to what might be spare (Muslim).

346. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that a woman brought a woven piece of stuff to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said to him: I have woven this with my own hands so that you might wear it. He accepted it feeling the need for it and later came out wearing it as his loin cloth. Someone present said: How nice it is. Give it to me to wear. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Very well. Then he sat among us a while, then went and sent it out folded to the man. Some of those present said to him: You did not do well. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him wore it as he had need of it, and you asked him for it, knowing that he never declines a request. He said: Indeed, I did not ask him for it that I might wear it. I asked him for it so that it might serve as my shroud. In fact it served as his shroud (Bokhari).

347. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace

and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When the Ash'aris are faced with scarcity in battle or while they are at home in Medina they collect all they have by way of provisions in a sheet and then divide it equally among themselves. Thus they are of me and I am of them (Bokhari and Muslim).

63. On Aspiring after that which is Blessed

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And for this let those aspire, who have aspirations (83.26)

348. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that drink was brought to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he drank of it. On his right was a boy and on his left were older people. He said to the boy: Would you permit that I should give the rest of this drink to those on my left? The boy said: Messenger of Allah, I would certainly not give preference to anyone else over myself in respect of that which might come to me from you. So he handed over the rest of the drink to him (Bokhari and Muslim).

64. On the Excellence of the Grateful Rich

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

So he who gives (in charity) and fears (Allah), And (in all sincerity) testifies to the best,- We will indeed make smooth for him the path to Bliss (92.5-7).

But those most devoted to Allah shall be removed far from it,- Those who spend their wealth for increase in self-purification, And have in their minds no favour from anyone for which a reward is expected in return, But only the desire to seek for the Countenance of their Lord Most High; And soon will they attain (complete) satisfaction. (92.17-21).

If ye disclose (acts of) charity, even so it is well, but if ye conceal them, and make them reach those (really) in need, that is best for you: It will remove from you some of your (stains of) evil. And Allah is well acquainted with what ye do. (2.271).

By no means shall ye attain righteousness unless ye give (freely) of that which ye love; and whatever ye give, of a truth Allah knoweth it well (3.92).

There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

349. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that some of the poor Emigrants came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: The wealthy shall walk away with all high ranks and lasting bounties. He asked: How is that? They answered : They pray as we do and observe the fast as we do; but they spend in charity and we cannot, and they free slaves and we cannot. He said: Shall I instruct you in something whereby you will overtake those who are ahead of you and will keep ahead of those who are behind you and no one will excel you unless he does that which you do? They said: surely, Messenger of Allah. He said: Glorify and magnify and give praise to Allah thirty-three times on the termination of each Prayer service. Shortly after they came back to him and said: Our wealthy brethren having heard what we are doing have started doing the same. Said the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: This is Allah's grace. He bestows it upon whomsoever he wills (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 331.

65. On Death and Restraint of Desire

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Every soul shall have a taste of death: And only on the Day of Judgment shall you be paid your full recompense. Only he who is saved far from the Fire and admitted to the Garden will have attained the object (of Life): For the life of this world is but goods and chattels of deception. (3.185).

Nor does any one know in what land he is to die. Verily with Allah is full knowledge and He is acquainted (with all things). (31.34).

When their Term expires, they would not be able to delay (the punishment) for a single hour, just as they would not be able to anticipate it (for a single hour). (16.61).

O ye who believe! Let not your riches or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allah. If any act thus, the loss is their own. and spend something (in charity) out of the substance which We have bestowed on you, before Death should come to any of you and he should say, "O my Lord! why didst Thou not give me respite for a little while?

I should then have given (largely) in charity, and I should have been one of the doers of good". But to no soul will Allah grant respite when the time appointed (for it) has come; and Allah is well acquainted with (all) that ye do (63.9-11).

In Falsehood will they be) Until, when death comes to one of them, he says: "O my Lord! send me back (to life),- "In order that I may work righteousness in the things I neglected." - "By no means! It is but a word he says."- Before them is a Partition till the Day they are raised up Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no more relationships between them that Day, nor will one ask after another! hen those whose balance (of good deeds) is heavy,- they will attain salvation But those whose balance is light, will be those who have lost their souls, in Hell will they abide The Fire will burn their faces, and they will therein grin, with their lips displaced "Were not My Signs rehearsed to you, and ye did but treat them as falsehood?" They will say: "our Lord! Our misfortune overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray! "Our Lord! bring us out of this: if ever we return (to Evil), then shall we be wrong-doers indeed!" He will say: "Be ye driven into it (with ignominy)! And speak ye not to Me! "A part of My servants there was, who used to pray 'our Lord! we believe; then do Thou forgive us, and have mercy upon us: For Thou art the Best of those who show mercy!" But ye treated them with ridicule, so much so that (ridicule of) them made you forget My Message while ye were laughing at them! "I have rewarded them this Day for their patience and constancy: they are indeed the ones that have achieved Bliss..." He will say: "What number of years did ye stay on earth?" They will say: "We stayed a day or part of a day: but ask those who keep account." He will say: "Ye stayed not but a little,- if ye had only known! "Did ye then think that We had created you in jest, and that ye would not be brought back to Us (for account)?" (23.99-115)

Has not the Time arrived for the Believers that their hearts in all humility should engage in the remembrance of Allah and of the Truth which has been revealed (to them), and that they should not become like those to whom was given Revelation aforetime, but long ages passed over them and their hearts grew hard? For many among them are rebellious transgressors (57.16).

There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

350. Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him took hold of his shoulders and said:

Be in the world as if you are a stranger or traveler. Ibn Omar used to say: When you arrive at the evening do not look forward to the morning. And when you arrive at the morning do not look forward to the evening. During health prepare for illness and while you are alive Prepare for death. (Bokhari).

351. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a Muslim has something that would entail a testamentary direction he should not let two night pass without executing a written testament (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim specifies three nights. Ibn Umar said: Since I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say that I have not let a night pass without having my will by me.

352. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him drew a rectangle and in the middle of it he drew a line lengthwise the upper end of which protruded beyond the rectangle. Across this middle line he drew a number of short lines. He indicated that the figure represented man, that the encircling rectangle was death, the middle line stood for his desires and the short lines across it were the trail and tribulations of life. He said: If one of these misses him he falls a victim to one of the others (Bokhari).
- Read No. 61.

66. On Piety and Discarding the Doubtful

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
And ye thought it to be a light matter, while it was most serious in the sight of Allah (24.15).
For thy Lord is (as a Guardian) (89.14).
353. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: That which is

lawful is clear and also that which is unlawful, and between the two is that which is doubtful of which most people are not aware. He who keeps off the doubtful secures his faith and his honour, but he who falls into the doubtful falls into the unlawful, like a shepherd who grazes his flock in the vicinity of a protected pasture and runs the risk that some of his flock might stray into the pasture. Mind, every king has a pasture. Beware, Allah's pasture is that which He has forbidden. Hearken! In the body there is a lump of flesh, when it is healthy the whole body is healthy and when it is corrupted the whole body is corrupted it is the heart (Bokhari and Muslim).

354. An-Nawwas ibn Sam'an may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Virtue is good behaviour, and sin is that which troubles your mind and you are afraid that people should come to know of it (Muslim).

355. Uqbah ibn Al-Harith may Allah be pleased with him related that he married a daughter of Abi Ihab ibn Aziz. Thereafter a woman came to him and said that she had given suck to both of them. Uqbah said to her: I have no knowledge that you have suckled me, nor did you tell me. Then he rode to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in Medina and put the matter to him. He said: Now that this has been said how can you continue? So Uqbah divorced her and she married someone else (Bokhari).
- Read No. 37,

67. On the Desirability of Withdrawal from Corruption

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Hasten ye then (at once) to Allah: I am from Him a Warner to you, clear and open! (51.50)

356. Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard

the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah loves a servant who is righteous, self-sufficient and retiring (Muslim).

357. Abu Sa'id AL-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The time comes when the best property of a Muslim will be a flock of goats with which he withdraws to the top of a mountain or to a rainy spot so as to safeguard his faith against all manner of tribulation (Bokhari).

68. On Intercourse with People in a Beneficent Manner

Imam An-Nawawi says: Remember! Mixing with people in the way I have mentioned earlier is most desirable. This was the way of Messenger of Allah and other Prophets of Allah, the Righteous Caliphs, the followers of the Companions, scholars and pious people. The majority of the followers of the Companions and their followers adopted it. Imam Ash-Shafi, Imam Ahmad and the majority of other Ulamas followed it.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Help ye one another in righteousness and piety (5.2).

There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

69. On Courtesy and Humility Towards the Believers

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And lower thy wing to the Believers who follow thee (26.215).

O ye who believe! if any from among you turn back from his Faith, soon will Allah produce a people whom He will love as they will love Him,- lowly with the believers, mighty against the rejecters (5.54).

O mankind! We created you from a single (pair) of a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that ye may know each other (not that ye may despise (each other). Verily the most honoured of you in the sight of Allah is (he who is) the most righteous of you (49.13).

Therefore justify not yourselves: He knows best who it is that guards against evil (53.32)

The men on the heights will call to certain men whom they will know from their marks, saying: "Of what profit to you were your hoards and your arrogant ways? "Behold! are these not the men whom you swore that Allah with His Mercy would never bless? Enter ye the Garden: no fear shall be on you, nor shall ye grieve." (7.48-49).

358. Iyadh ibn Himar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah has revealed to me that you should be courteous so that no one should hold himself above another nor transgress against another (Muslim).

359. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that he passed near some children and offered them the greeting of peace and said: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to do the same (Bokhari and Muslim).

360. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a slave-girl of Medina would take hold of the hand of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and take him where she wished (Bokhari).

361. Al-Aswad ibn Yazid may Allah be pleased with him related that Ayesha was asked: What did the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him do inside his house? She answered: He occupied himself with helping members of his family, and when the time of *Salat* came he would go out for *Salat* (Bokhari).

362. Tamim ibn Usaid may Allah be pleased with him related: I presented myself before the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him while he was delivering an address and said: Messenger of Allah, a stranger has come inquiring about his faith. He knows nothing about his faith. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him thereupon interrupted his address and came to me. A chair was brought for him and he sat down upon it and started instructing me in what Allah had taught him. Then he reverted to his address and completed it (Muslim).

363. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Every Prophet has tended goats. He was asked: And did you? He answered: Yes. I tended them for a few coins for the Makkans (Bokhari).

364. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I would accept an invitation to a meal even if the food was only a shoulder or shank of lamb, and I would accept a gift even if it was no more than the same (Bokhari).

- Read No. 337.

70. On Condemnation of Arrogance and Self-Esteem

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

That Home of the Hereafter We shall give to those who intend not high-handedness or mischief on earth: and the end is (best) for the righteous (28.83).

Nor walk on the earth with insolence(17.37).

"And swell not thy cheek (for pride) at men, nor walk in insolence through the earth; for Allah loveth not any arrogant boaster (31.18).

Qarun was doubtless, of the people of Moses; but he acted insolently towards them: such were the treasures We had bestowed on him that their very keys would have been a burden to a body of strong men, behold, his people said to him: "Exult not, for Allah loveth not those who exult (in riches). "But seek, with the (wealth) which Allah has bestowed on thee, the Home of the Hereafter, nor forget thy portion in this world: but do thou good, as Allah has been good to thee, and seek not (occasions for) mischief in the land: for Allah loves not those who do mischief." He said: "This has been given to me because of a certain knowledge which I have." Did he not know that Allah had destroyed, before him, (whole) generations,- which were superior to him in strength and greater in the amount (of riches) they had collected? but the wicked are not called (immediately) to account for their sins .

So he went forth among his people in the (pride of his wordly) glitter. Said those whose aim is the Life of this World: "Oh! that we had the like of what Qarun has got! for he is

truly a lord of mighty good fortune!" But those who had been granted (true) knowledge said: "Alas for you! The reward of Allah (in the Hereafter) is best for those who believe and work righteousness: but this none shall attain, save those who steadfastly persevere (in good)." Then We caused the earth to swallow up him and his house; and he had not (the least little) party to help him against Allah, nor could he defend himself (28.76-81).

365. Abdullah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who has a particle of arrogance in his heart will not enter Paradise. Someone said: A person likes handsome clothes and shoes. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Arrogance means rejecting the truth out of self-esteem and looking down on people (Muslim).

366. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, says: Honour is My loin-cloth and Greatness My cloak. Whoever contests either of them with Me, shall I afflict with torment (Muslim).

367. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: While a man was walking along clad in a mantle in which he took delight, his hair combed, his tread haughty, Allah caused him to be swallowed up. Now, he will continue to struggle and sink in the earth till the Day of Judgment (Bokhari and Muslim).

368. Salamah ibn Al-Akwa'a may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man continues to behave haughtily till he is counted among the arrogant and is afflicted with that with which they are afflicted (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 170.

71. On Good Behaviour

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And thou (standest) on an exalted standard of character: (68.4)

Those who spend (freely), whether in prosperity, or in adversity; who restrain anger, and pardon (all) men;- for Allah loves those who do good (3.134).

369. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was the best behaved of all people (Bokhari and Muslim).

370. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-A's may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him did not indulge in loose talk, nor did he listen to it. He used to say: The best of you are those who have the best character (Bokhari and Muslim).

371. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: A believer can attain the rank of one who fasts during the day and spends the night in prayer through his good behaviour (Abu Daud).

372. Abu Umamah Al-Bahili may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I guarantee a home within the boundary of Paradise for one who will give up arguing, even if he is in the right; and a home in the middle of Paradise for one who will give up lying even in fun; and a home on the heights of Paradise for one whose behaviour is excellent (Abu Daud).

373. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The dearest and closest of you to me on the Day of Judgment will be those who are the best behaved of you; and the most abhorrent of you to me and the farthest of you from me will be the pompous, the boastful and the arrogant (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 185 & 354.

72. On Gentleness and Forbearance

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Those who spend (freely), whether in prosperity, or in adversity; who restrain anger, and pardon (all) men;- for Allah loves those who do good (3.134).

Hold to forgiveness; command what is right; But turn away from the ignorant. (7.199).

Nor can goodness and Evil be equal. Repel (Evil) with what is better: Then will he between whom and thee was hatred become as it were thy friend and intimate! And no one will be granted such goodness except those who exercise patience and self-restraint,- none but persons of the greatest good fortune. (41.34-35).

But indeed if any show patience and forgive, that would truly be an exercise of courageous will and resolution in the conduct of affairs (42.43).

374. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to Ashajj Abd Al-Qais: you possess two qualities which Allah loves: gentleness and endurance (Muslim).

375. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah is Gentle and loves gentleness in all things (Bokhari and Muslim).

376. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Gentleness adorns everything and its absence leave everything defective (Muslim).

377. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a rustic passed water in the Mosque and some people got up to rough-handle him, whereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let go of him and pour a bucket of water over it to wash it out. You have been raised up to make things easy and not to make them hard (Bokhari).

378. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and

blessings of Allah be upon him said: Make things easy and do not make them hard; and cheer people up and do not repel them (Bokhari and Muslim).

379. Jarir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who lacks gentleness lacks all good (Muslim).

380. Abu Ya'la, Shadad ibn Aus may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah has prescribed benevolence towards everything. When you must kill a living thing do it in the best manner and so also when you slaughter an animal. Sharpen your knife and reduce its suffering (Muslim).

381. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: Wherever the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was given a choice he adopted the easier course, unless it was sinful, in which case he avoided it more than anyone else. Nor did he ever seek revenge for a personal wrong, unless it involved violation of divine command in which case he exacted a penalty for the sake of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

382. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Shall I tell you of those whom the Fire is forbidden to touch? It is forbidden to touch every accessible, easy, soft, gentle one (Tirmidhi).

73. On Forgiveness and Forbearance

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Hold to forgiveness; command what is right; But turn away from the ignorant (7.199)

So overlook (any human faults) with gracious forgiveness (15.85).

Let them forgive and overlook, do you not wish that Allah should forgive you?

ForAllah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (24.22)
Who restrain anger, and pardon (all) men;- for Allah loves those who do good (3.134)
But indeed if any show patience and forgive, that would truly be an exercise of courageous will and resolution in the conduct of affairs (42.43)
There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

383. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him never struck anyone, neither a servant nor a maid, but, of course, he fought in the cause of Allah. He never exacted retribution for any injury done to him, but, of course, imposed penalties for violation of divine injunctions (Muslim).

384. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: I was walking with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him who had on a Najrani cloak which had a stiff border. A rustic came up and taking hold of the side of his cloak jerked it violently. I noticed that the violence of the jerk had bruised the base of the neck of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. The rustic said: O Muhammad, direct that I be given out of Allah's provision that is with you .The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him turned to him and smiled and directed that he be given something (Bokhari and Muslim).
- Reasd No. 31,33

74. On Endurance of Hurt

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
Who restrain anger, and pardon (all) men;- for Allah loves those who do good (3.134).
The *Ahadith* in the previous chapter is also related to this chapter.
385. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a man said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, my relatives are such that I join the ties of kenship with them and they cut them asunder, and I am benevolent towards them and they illtreat me, and I forbear and they are churlish.

He said: if you are as you have said you are feeding them hot ash and as so long as you continue as you are you will always have a helper from Allah against them (Muslim).
- Read No. 31 & 33.

75. On Indignation against Violation of Injunctions

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
Whoever honours the sacred rites of Allah, for him it is good in the Sight of his Lord (22.30).
O ye who believe! If ye will aid (the cause of) Allah, He will aid you, and plant your feet firmly (47.7).
386. Ibn Mas'ud Al-Badri may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: I am delayed by the morning Prayers service because of So and So who leads it and prolongs it. I have never seen the Prophet so provked into admonition as he was then. He said: Some of you make people dislike the faith. Whoever leads the Prayer should keep it brief for among the congregatin are all types old, young and those who have to attend to affairs (Bokhari and Muslim).

387. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on returning from a journey, saw a light curtain which I had slung along a platform before my chamber and which bore some picture. His face changed colour and he wiped out the pictures and said: Ayesha, on the Day of Judgment those who make likenesses of Allah's creatures will be subject to the severst torment (Bokhari and Muslim).
-Read No. 383.

76. On the Duty of Public Officials to Deal Kindly with People

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And lower thy wing to the Believers who follow thee (26.215).

Allah commands justice, the doing of good, and liberality to kith and kin, and He forbids all shameful deeds, and injustice and rebellion: He instructs you, that ye may receive admonition (16.90)

388. Ma'qil ibn Yasar may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah will forbid Paradise to one whom He appoints in authority over people and who play them false, die when he might (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: if a person is in charge of the affairs of the Muslims and does not strive diligently to promote their welfare, he will not enter Paradise with them (Muslim).

389. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say in her house: Allah, when one who is placed in authority over my people is hard on them, be Thou hard on him also, and when such one is gentle with them be thou gentle with him also (Muslim).
- Read No. 133 & 190.

77. On a Just Ruler

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Allah commands justice, the doing of good (16.90)

And be fair: for Allah loves those who are fair (and just) (49.9).

390. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The just will be placed in columns of light in the presence of Allah. They will be those who act justly in their decisions, their families and the affairs committed to them (Muslim).

391. Auf ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Your best rulers will be those whom you love and who love you, and for whom you pray and who pray for you; and your worst rulers will be those whom you hate and who hate you, and whom you curse and who curse you. We asked: Messenger of Allah, shall we not fight them? He said: Not so long as they maintain the Prayer services; not so long as they maintain the Prayer services (Muslim).

392. Iyad Ibn Himar may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The dwellers of Paradise will be of three types: a just successful ruler; a man merciful and tender towards every relative and Muslim; and a pious man with a family who refrains from asking (Muslim).

- Read No. 243.

78. On Obedience to Authority.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Obey Allah, and obey the Messenger, and those charged with authority among you (4.59).

393. Ibn Umar May Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A Muslim is obligated to hear and obey whether he likes it or not, except when he is required to do something that is sinful, in which case there is no obligation to hear or to obey (Bokhari and Muslim).

394. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Hear and obey even if a negro slave whose head is like a grape is placed in authority over you (Bokhari).

395. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You are obligated to hear and to obey in prosperity and adversity, willingly or unwillingly, and even when

you are treated unjustly (Muslim).

396. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: if a person experiences something unpleasant at the hands of a ruler he should bear it with equanimity, for he who departs from obedience a hand's breadth dies in error (Bokhari and Muslim).
- Read No. 34.

79. On Prohibition of Asking for office

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
That Home of the Hereafter We shall give to those who intend not high-handedness or mischief on earth: and the end is (best) for the righteous (28.83)

397. Abdur Rahman ibn Samurah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Do not ask for public office. If you are given it without asking you will be helped in discharging its responsibilities, but if you are given it on asking for it you will be its captive. If you vow to do a thing and then find a better alternative adopt the latter and expiate your vow (Bokhari and Muslim).

398. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that he said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Will you not appoint me to public office? He patted me on the shoulder and said: you are weak and office is a trust and is a source of limitation and remorse on the Day of Judgment except for him who takes it up with a full sense of responsibility and duly discharges its obligations (Muslim).

399. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You will be greedy after public office, but remember that it will be a source of humiliation on the Day of Judgment (Bokhari).

80. On Selecting Good Advisors

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Friends on that day will be foes, one to another,- except the Righteous(43.67)

400. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Allah desires good for a ruler He furnishes him with a sincere counsellor who reminds him when he forgets and assists him if he remembers; and when He desires for him something other than good He furnishes him with and evil counsellor who does not remaind him if he forgets and does not assist him if he remembers (Abu Daud).

81. On Refusal to Appoint to Public Office

401. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that he called on the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him with two of his cousins and one of them said to him: Messenger of Allah, appoint us to some office out of that which Allah has committed to you. The other also said something to the same effect. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I do not appoint anyone to public office who asks for it or desires it (Bokhari and Muslim).

1- The Book of Good Manners

82. On Modesty

402. Imran ibn Husain may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Modesty only result in good (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 80.

83. On Keeping a Secret

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And fulfil (every) engagement, for (every) engagement will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning). (17.34)

403. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: On the Day of Judgment of the people in the lowest position in the sight of Allah will be the man who consorts with his wife and then publishes her secret (Muslim).

404. Thabit may Allah be pleased with him related that Anas said: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him chanced upon me when I was playing among the boys and greeted us and dispatched me on an errand for him which delayed my return to my mother. When I got to her she asked: What had detained you? I said: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him sent me on an errand. She asked: What was the errand? I said: It was secret. She said: Do not tell anyone the secret of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. Anas said to Thabit: Were I to tell it to anyone I would tell you (Muslim).

84. On Fulfilment of Covenants

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And fulfil (every) engagement, for (every) engagement will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning). (17.34)

Fulfil the Covenant of Allah when ye have entered into it (16.91).

O ye who believe! fulfil (all) obligations (5.1).

O ye who believe! Why say ye that which ye do not? Grievously odious is it in the sight of Allah that ye say that which ye do not (61.2-3)

405. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A hypocrite has three characteristics: when he talks he lies, when he makes a promise he acts contrary to it, and when something is entrusted to him he embezzles it (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version adds: Even if he joins in Prayer, observes the fast and esteems himself a (Muslim).

406. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are four qualities which, if they are found in a person, prove him a thorough hypocrite. If a person has one of them, he has one quality of hypocrisy until he gets rid of it. These are: when he is entrusted with something he embezzles, when he talks he lies, when he promises he breaks his promise and when he contends he reviles (Bokhari and Muslim).

85. On Safeguarding a Good Practice

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Allah does not change a people's lot unless they change what is in their (13.11)

And be not like a woman who breaks into untwisted strands the yarn which she has spun, after it has become strong (16.92).

And that they should not become like those to whom was given Revelation aforetime,

but long ages passed over them and their hearts grew hard? (57.16).
But that they did not foster as they should have done. (57.27)
- Read No. 103.

86. On Cheerfulness and Soft Speech

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
But lower thy wing (in gentleness) to the believers (15.88)
It is part of the Mercy of Allah that thou dost deal gently with them Wert thou severe or harsh-hearted, they would have broken away from about (3.159)

407. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A good words is charity (Bokhari and Muslim).
- Read No. 77 & 91.

87. On Clarity of Discourse

408. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him spoke simply so that all those who listened to him understood him (Abu Daud).

409. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would repeat his words three times so that his meaning was fully grasped, and when he came upon a party of people and greeted them he would repeat the salutation three times (Bokhari).

88. On Economy in Preaching

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
Invite (all) to the Way of thy Lord with wisdom and beautiful preaching (16.125)

410. Shaqiq ibn Salamah related: ibn Mas'ud used to preach to us every Thursday. A man said to him: Abu Abdur Rahman, I whish you would preach to us every day. He said: What stops me from doing it is the fear lest I should bore you. I adopt the same method in preaching to you that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him adopted in preaching to us out of fear of boring us (Bokhari and Muslim).

411. Ammar ibn Yassir may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The length of a person's Prayer and the brevity of his sermon testify to his intelligence. Make your Prayer long and your sermons short (Muslim).

412. Mu'awiah ibn Al-Hakam As-Sulami may Allah be pleased with him related: While I was in Prayer with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him one of the congregation happened to sneeze and I responded with: Allah have mercy on you. On this the congregation reproved me with their looks. To this I reacted with: May I lose my mothers, why are you staring at me? Thereupon they started beating their hands against their legs. Then I understood that they wanted me to be silent, so I restrained myself. May my father and mother be the ransom of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, I have not known a better instructor before him or after him. When he finished the Prayer, he did not remonstrate with me, or beat me, or reprove me. He said: During Prayer no talk is permissible. It is all praise and glorification and recitation of the Quran. He added something in the same vein. I said: Messenger of Allah, I have newly emerged from ignorance and Allah has favoured us with Islam there are still some men among us who go to consult soothsayers. He said: Do not consult them. Then I said: There are some of us who are guided by omens. He said, these are things that come up in their minds. They should not be influenced by them (Muslim).

89. On Dignity and Calmness

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And the servants of (Allah) Most Gracious are those who walk on the earth in humility, and when the ignorant address them, they say, "Peace!" (25.63)

413. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: I never saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him laugh outright so that the interior of his mouth could be seen. He only smiled (Bokhari and Muslim).

90. On Walking Sedately to the Mosque

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And whoever holds in honour the symbols of Allah, (in the sacrifice of animals), such (honour) should come truly from piety of heart (22.32)

414. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When the Prayers service is about to commence, do not come running to it. Come to it walking calmly. Then join in the service at the stage of your arrival and make up afterwards what you might have missed (Bokhari and Muslim).

415. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that he was with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in the return from Arafat on the day of the Pilgrimage. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him heard behind him an uproar of shouting and of beating and driving the camels. He pointed towards it with his whip and said: O ye people, proceed calmly. There is no virtue in rushing forward (Bokhari).

91. On Honouring the Guest

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Has the story reached thee, of the honoured guests of Abraham? Behold, they entered

his presence, and said: "Peace!" He said, "Peace!" (and thought, "These seem) unusual people." Then he turned quickly to his household, brought out a fatted calf And placed it before them. He said, "Will ye not eat?" (51.24-27)
And his people came rushing towards him, and they had been long in the habit of practising abominations. He said: "O my people! Here are my daughters: they are purer for you (if ye marry)! Now fear Allah, and cover me not with shame about my guests! Is there not among you a single right-minded man?" (11.78)

416. Abu Shuraih Khuwailid ibn Amr Al-Khuza'i may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who believes in Allah and the Last Day should honour his guest according to his right. He was asked: What is his right, Messenger of Allah? He answered: A day and a night, and hospitality for three days. That which might be beyond this is charity (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim adds: It is not permissible for a Muslim to stay so long with his brother as to involve him in sin. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, how would he involve him in sin? He answered: By prolonging his stay so that the host has nothing left with which to exercise hospitality.
- Read No. 204.

92. On Good News and Felicitation

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
So announce the Good News to My Servants,- Those who listen to the Word, and follow the best (meaning) in it.(39.17-18)
Their Lord doth give them glad tidings of a Mercy from Himself, of His good pleasure, and of gardens for them, wherein are delights that endure (9.21).
But receive the Glad Tidings of the Garden (of Bliss), the which ye were promised! (41.30).
So We gave him the good news of a boy ready to suffer and forbear (37.101)
There came Our messengers to Abraham with glad tidings (11.69).
And his wife was standing (there), and she laughed: But we gave her glad tidings of

Isaac, and after him, of Jacob (11.71).
While he was standing in prayer in the chamber, the angels called unto him: "Allah doth give thee glad tidings of Yahya (3.39).
Behold! the angels said: "O Mary! Allah giveth thee glad tidings of a Word from Him: his name will be Christ Jesus, the son of Mary (3.45)
There are numerous verses regarding this chapter.

417. Abdullah ibn Abi Aufa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him gave Khadijah the glad tidings of house of pearls in which there would be no noise and no cause for fatigue (Bokhari and Muslim).

418. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that one day he made his ablutions in his house and them set forth with the determination that he would stick to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and spend the day in his company. So he came to the Mosque and inquired about him and was told that he had gone in a certain direction. He says: I followed after him, inquiring about him till he entered Bi'r Aris. I sat down at the door till he had completed his ablutions. Then I went to him and saw that he was seated on the platform of the well, having drawn up his loin cloth to his knees and suspended his feet into the well. I greeted him and returned to the door and said to myself: I shall be the Prophet's doorman today. Presently Abu Bakr came and knocked on the door, I said: Who is that? He said: Abu Bakr. I said: Wait a moment. Then I went to the Prophet and said: Messenger of Allah, Abu Bakr is at the door asking permission to come in. He said: Give him permission and greet him with the promise of Paradise. I returned and said to Abu Bakr: You may enter, and the Messenger off Allah greets you with the promise of Paradise. Abu Bakr entered and sat down beside the Prophet on the platform, drawing up his loin cloth to the knees and suspending his feet into the well, as the Prophet had done. I returned to the door and sat down. I had left my brother at home, making his ablutions and intending to join me. I said to myself: If Allah desires good for him, He will bring him here. Someone knocked at the door and I said: Who is that? He said: Umar ibn Al-Khattab. I said: Wait a moment; and went to the Prophet and after greeting him said: Umar is at the door asking permission to enter.

He said: give him permission and greet him with the promise of Paradise. I went back to Umar and said to him: You have permission and the Messenger of Allah greets you with the promise of Paradise. He entered and sat down with the Prophet on the platform on his left and suspended his feet into the well. I returned to the door and sat down and said to myself: If Allah desires good for my brother, He will bring him here. Someone knocked at the door and I said: Who is that? He said: Usman ibn Affan. I said: Wait a moment; and went and told the Prophet. He said: Give him permission and greet him with the promise of Paradise together with a misfortune that shall afflict him. I returned to him and said: You may enter, and the Messenger of Allah greets you with the promise of Paradise, together with a misfortune that shall afflict you. He entered and finding the platform full sat down on the other side of it opposite to them. Sa'id ibn Al-Musayyab has said that the order in which they sat down indicated the juxtaposition of the places of their burial (Bokhari and Muslim).

93. On Saying Farewell and Parting Advice

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And this was the legacy that Abraham left to his sons, and so did Jacob; "Oh my sons! Allah hath chosen the Faith for you; then die not except in the Faith of Islam.", Were ye witnesses when death appeared before Jacob? Behold, he said to his sons: "What will ye worship after me?" They said: "We shall worship Thy god and the god of thy fathers, of Abraham, Isma'il and Isaac,- the one (True) Allah: To Him we bow (in Islam)" (2.132-133).

419. Abu Suliman, Malik ibn Al-Huwairis may Allah be pleased with him related: We came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him a group of young men of about the same age, and we stayed with him for twenty days. He was most kind and considerate person. He perceived that we were eager to return to our people. He inquired from us about those we had left behind, and we told him. Then he said: Now return to your people and stay with them and instruct them and direct them and observe such *Salat* at such a time and such *Salat* at such a time.

When the time for a *Salat* arrives one of you should call out the *Azan* and the oldest of you should lead the service (Bokhari and Muslim). Bokhari in his version adds: Observe the *Salat* as you have seen me observe it.

420. Salim ibn Abdullah ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that when a person was about to set out on a journey Abdullah ibn Umar would say to him: Draw near that I might bid farewell to you as the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to bid farewell to us. I commit to Allah your faith, your trust and your terminal actions (Tirmidhi).

421. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: Messenger of Allah, I am about to set out on a journey, kindly bestow some provision on me. He said: May Allah provide you with righteousness. The man said: Please add to it. He said: And may He forgive your sins. The man repeated: Please add some more. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: And may He facilitate for you the doing of good, wherever you may be (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 240.

94. On Consultation and Praying for Good

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And consult them in affairs (of moment) (3.159).

Those who hearken to their Lord, and establish regular Prayer; who (conduct) their affairs by mutual Consultation(42.38).

422. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to instruct us in the method of praying for guidance in respect of all matters like teaching us a chapter of the Quran. He would say: When one of you contemplates entering upon an enterprise, he should say two *Rak'aas* of voluntary Prayer and then supplicate, Allah, I seek good from Thee because of Thy knowledge, and seek power from Thee because of Thy power, and beg of Thee because of Thy vast grace, for Thou hast power

and I have no power, and Thou hast knowledge and I have no knowledge, and Thou knowest well all that is hidden. Allah, if Thou knowest that this matter is good for me in respect of my faith, my subsistence and the ultimate in my affairs, then grant me power over it, and make it easy for me and bless it for me. But if Thou knowest that it is bad for me in respect of my faith, my subsistence or the ultimate in my affairs, then remove it from me and keep me away from it, and grant me power to do good wherever it may be and then make me pleased with it. The supplicant should specify the particular affair (Bokhari).

95. On Varying the Route of Return from Visiting the Sick, Haj, ...etc

423. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that on the occasion of the two festivals the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would proceed to the service along one route and return from it by another (Bokhari).

424. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him proceeded by way of Shajarh and returned by way of Mu'arras. He entered Makka by the Higher Pass and left it by the Lower Pass (Bokhari and Muslim).

96. On Preferring the Right Hand for Performance of all Good Acts

NOTE: *Imam Nawawi said that in performing all pleasing functions like ablution, taking a bath, putting on garments, socks, shoes, entering the Mosque, brushing teeth, applying antimony to the eyes, clipping nails, trimming of moustaches, removing hair from arm-pits, getting head shaved, salutation at the conclusion of Salat (prayers) eating food, drinking water, shaking hands, taking hold of the Black Stone (in Ka'ba)*

coming out of a lavatory, receiving or handing over something or similar other functions should be preferably by right hand.

Unpleasant chores like blowing of nose, spitting, entering the lavatory, coming out of the Mosque, taking off socks, shoes and clothes, cleansing the private parts after urination and similar other obnoxious tasks should be done by left hand.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Then he that will be given his Record in his right hand will say: "Ah here! Read ye my Record! (69.19).

Then (there will be) the Companions of the Right Hand;- What will be the Companions of the Right Hand?, And the Companions of the Left Hand,- what will be the Companions of the Left Hand?(56.8-9)

425. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him liked to use his right hand for everything; for his ablutions, for combing his hair and for putting on his shoes (Bokhari and Muslim).

426. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet's right hand was used for his ablutions and for eating his food; and his left hand was used in his toilet and for other similar purposes (Abu Daud).

427. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you puts on his shoes he should begin with the right foot, and when he puts them off he should begin with the left; so that the right foot should be the first to be shod and the last to be unshod (Bokhari and Muslim).

428. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you put on your clothes or make your ablutions, begin with your right side (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

2- The Book of Eating Manners

97. On Table Manners

429. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you begins to eat he should pronounce the name of Allah, the Exalted. If he forgets to do it in the beginning, he should say: In the name of Allah, first and last (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

430. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: If a person remembers Allah when he enters his house and when he eats, Satan says to his cronies: You will not find here lodging or food. If he enters without the remembrance of Allah, Satan Says: You have secured lodging. Then if he does not remember Allah at the time of eating, Satan says: You have secured both lodging and food (Muslim).

431. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related: When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him finished a meal he would say: All praise is due to Allah, praise which is pure, perpetual and full of blessings which is indispensable and to which one cannot be indifferent, O Lord (Bokhari).
- Read No. 200.

98. On Not Finding Fault with Food and Praising It

432. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him never found fault with food. If he desired it he ate it, and if he disliked it he left it (Bokhari and Muslim).

433. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked for sauce and was told that there was nothing but vinegar. He called for it and began to eat his food with it exclaiming: What excellent sauce is vinegar; what excellent sauce is vinegar (Muslim).

99. On the Response of One Fasting to an Invitation

434. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: when any of you is invited to a meal, he should accept the invitation. Then if he is fasting he should pray for the host, and if he is not fasting he should eat (Muslim).

100. On a Person who is Invited being Accompanied by Another

435. Abu Mas'ud Al-Badri may Allah be pleased with him related: A man prepared some food for the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and invited him along with four others. But a fifth also went along with them. Arrived at the door, the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to host: This one has followed us. You may permit him, if you will, and if you wish he will retire. He said: Messenger of Allah, indeed I invite him (Bokhari and Muslim).

101. On Eating what is in Front of One

- Read No. 107 & 200.

102. On Prohibition of Eating Two Dates or Other Fruits Together

436. Jabalah ibn Suhaim may Allah be pleased with him related: We were with Abdullah ibn Az-Zubaair during a year of famine and were given a ration of

dates. Passing by us when we were eating Abdullah ibn Umar would say: Do not eat two dates together, for the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him prohibited it, except with the permission of one's companions (Bokhari and Muslim).

103. On Eating without being Filled

437. Wahshi ibn Harb may Allah be pleased with him related that some of the companions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Messenger of Allah, we eat but are not satisfied. He said: Perhaps you eat separately. They said: That is so. He told them: Eat together and pronounce the name of Allah over your food. It will be blessed for you (Abu Daud).

104. On Eating from the Side of the Vessel

438. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Blessing descends upon food it its middle, so eat from the sides of the vessel and do not eat from its middle (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 200.

105. On Eating while Leaning against a Pillow

439. Abu Juhaifa, Wahb ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I do not eat while reclining against a pillow (Bokhari).

440. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that he saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him sitting with his knees raised eating dates (Muslim).

106. On Eating with Hands

441. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When one of you has finished eating he should not wipe his fingers without first licking his fingers or having them licked (Bokhari and Muslim).

442. Ka'ab ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that he saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him eat with three fingers and having finished, lick them (Muslim).
- Read No. 111.

107. On Saving Food

443. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The food of one suffices for two, the food of two suffices for four, and the food of four suffices for eight (Muslim).
- Read No. 344.

108. On Drinking Water

444. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when he drank would stop three times for taking breath (Bokhari and Muslim).

445. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade breathing inside the vessel when drinking (Bokhari and Muslim).

446. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that milk mixed with water was brought to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when on his right was seated a rustic and on his left Abu Bakr. He drank from it

and handedthe rest to the rustic saying: The right has preference (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 348.

109. On the Undesirability of Drinking Directly from a Water-skin etc.

447. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade drinking directly from a water-skin (Bokhari and Muslim).

448. Kabshah bint Thabit may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited me and drank from a suspended water-skin through its mouth standing (Tirmidhi).

- This Hadith means it is permissible.

110. On The Undesirability of Blowing upon Drink

449. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade blowing over drink. A man asked: What about straws floating about on the surface? He answered: Pour them out. The man said: My thirst is not quenched with one draught. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Then take breath, but put away the vessel from your mouth (Tirmidhi).

450. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade breathing into or blowing upon a vessel from which one drinks (Tirmidhi).

111. On Drinking Standing or Sitting

451. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that he gave the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him Zam Zam water to drink and he drank it standing (Bokhari and Muslim).

452. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related: In the time of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him we ate walking and we drank standing (Tirmidhi).

453. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade a person drinking standing. Qatadah asked Anas: What about eating? He said: That would be worse (Muslim). Another version is that he reproved drinking standing

112. On Turns in Drinking

454. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who serves drink to others should be the last to drink himself (Tirmidhi).

113 On Drinking Vessels

455. Abdullah ibn Zaid may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to us and we put out water for him in a brass vessel for his ablutions (Bokhari).

456. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to the house of a man of the Ansar with a companion and said to him: If you have some water in the water-skin left over from last night give it to us for drink, else we shall drink from some stream (Bokhari).

457. Huzaifah may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade us wearing silk or brocade and drinking out of gold or silver vessels, and said: These are for them (non-Muslims) in this world and for you in the hereafter (Bokhari and Muslim).

458. Umm Salamah may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who drinks from a silver vessel kindles the fire of hell in his belly (Bokhari and Muslim).

3- The Book of Dress

114. On Clothes, their Material and Colours

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye Children of Adam! We have bestowed raiment upon you to cover your shame, as well as to be an adornment to you. But the raiment of righteousness,- that is the best (7.26).

He made you garments to protect you from heat, and coats of mail to protect you from your (mutual) violence (16.81).

459. Samurah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Wear white for that is purest and most elegant and shroud your dead in it (Nisai and Hakim)

460. Al-Bar'a may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was of middle height. I saw him wearing a red mantle that which I have never seen anything more elegant (Bokhari and Muslim).

461. Abu Ramtha, Rifa'a At-Tamimi may Allah be pleased with him related: I saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him wearing two green garments (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

462. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him entered Makka on the day it fell wearing a black turban (Muslim).

463. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was shrouded in three pieces of white cotton

Yemeni cloth, which did not include a shirt or a turban (Bokhari and Muslim).

464. Al-Mughirah ibn Shu'bah may Allah be pleased with him related: I was with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him one night during a journey, when he asked me: Have you some water with you? I replied in the affirmative. Then he dismounted and walked away into the darkness. When he returned I poured out water from a vessel and he washed his face. He was wearing a woolen long coat and could not extract his arms from his sleeves till he pulled them inside the coat and brought them out from below it and then washed his forearms. Then he passed his hands over his head. I stretched out my hand to take off his socks, but he said: Leave them. I put them on after I had washed my feet; and he passed his hands over them (Bokhari and Muslim).

115. On Dress and the Manner of Wearing it

465. Asma' bint Yazid may Allah be pleased with her related that the sleeves of the shirt of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him reached down to his wrists (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

466. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who lets down his loin cloth out of pride will find that Allah will not look at him on the Day of Judgment. On this Abu Bakr submitted: Messenger of Allah, my loin cloth is apt to slide down unless I take care of it. The Prophet said: You are not of those who let it down out of pride (Bokhari).

467. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will not look on the Day of Judgment upon one who wears his loin-cloth low out of pride (Bokhari and Muslim).

468. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace

and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The portion of a loin cloth worn below the ankles is condemned to the Fire (Bokhari).

469. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: On the Day of Judgment Allah will not look upon one who lets down his loin cloth, shirt or turban out of pride (Abu Daud and Nisai).

470. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The loin cloth of a Muslim should be half way below the knees; but there is no harm if it is above the ankles. That which hangs below the ankles is in the Fire. Allah will not look at one who lets down his loin cloth out of pride (Abu Daud).

471. Jabir ibn Sulaim may Allah be pleased with him related: I said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him Instruct me. He said: Do not revile any one. (Since then I have never abused anyone, neither a freeman, nor slave, nor a camel, nor a goat). He continued: Do not disdain the doing of the least good; and talk to your brother with a cheerful face. That is part of goodness. Hold up your loincloth half way up to the knee, and at least above the ankles; for letting it down is prideful and contemptuous, and Allah dislikes pride. If someone charges you with defaults from which he thinks you suffer, do not charge him with defaults from which you think he suffers, for the penalty for his default will overtake him (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

116. On Giving up Smart Clothing out of Humility

472. Mu'az ibn Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: One who having the capacity to wear rich garments abstains from wearing them out of a sense of humility before Allah will be called by Allah on the Day of Judgment in priority to all others and

will be given the choice to put on whichever of the mantles of faith he prefers (Tirmidhi).

- Read No 307 & 316.

117. On Moderation in Dress

473. Amr ibn Shuaib may Allah be pleased with him related on the authority of his father and grandfather that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah likes to see the mark of his bounty on His servant (Tirmidhi).

118. On Prohibition of Wearing Silk for Men

474. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not wear silk, for he who wears it in this life shall not wear it in the hereafter (Bokhari and Muslim).

475. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who wears silk in this life shall not wear it in the hereafter (Bokhari and Muslim).

476. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related: I saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him take a piece of silk in his right hand and a piece of gold in his left and heard him say: the wearing of these two is unlawful for males among my followers (Abu Daud).
- Read No 457.

119. On Permission to Wear Silk in Case of Skin Disorders

477. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him permitted Zubair and Abdur Rahman ibn Auf to wear silk because they suffered from itch (Bokhari and Muslim).

120. On Prohibition of Sitting and Riding on Skins of Wild Animals

478. Mu'awiah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not ride on saddles made of silk or leopard skin (Abu Daud).

479. Abu Al-Mulaih related on the authority of his father may Allah be pleased with them that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade skins of wild animals being used as floor coverings (Tirmidhi).

121. On Supplication on Wearing New Articles

480. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him wore a new article he would name it, for instance, turban, or shirt or cloak and would supplicate: Allah, Thine is the praise that Thou hast given it to me to wear, I beg of Thee its good and of the good of the purpose for which it has been made, and I seek Thy protection against its evil and the evil of the purpose for which it has been made (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

4- The Book of the Manners of Sleeping

122. On Sleeping

481. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to offer eleven *Rak'aas* of voluntary Prayers in the latter part of the night. When the dawn broke he offered two brief *Rak'aas* and then rested on his right side till the *Muezzin* came to tell him that the congregation had assembled (Bokhari and Muslim).

482. Huzaifah may Allah be pleased with him related: When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him lay down for sleep at night he would place his hand under his cheek and supplicate: Allah, with Thy name I die and return to life; and when he woke up he supplicated: all praise is to Allah who has brought us back to life after He had caused us to die and to Him is the return (Bokhari).

483. Ya'ish ibn Tighfah Al-Ghifari may Allah be pleased with him related that his father said: I was lying down in the Mosque on my belly when someone poked me with his foot and said: such lying down is displeasing to Allah. I looked up and saw that He was the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him (Abu Daud).

484. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person sits down in company in which there is no remembrance of Allah, he incurs loss and displeasure from Allah; and when a person lies down and does not remember Allah, he incurs loss and displeasure from Allah (Abu Daud).

- Read No. 52

123. On Lying down on One's Back

485. Abdullah ibn Zaid may Allah be pleased with him related that he saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him lying down on his back in the Mosque with one foot resting on the other (Bokhari and Muslim).

486. Jabir ibn Samurah may Allah be pleased with him related that after Dawn prayer the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would sit cross-legged among his companions till the sun became quite bright (Abu Daud).

487. Qailah bint Makhramah may Allah be pleased with her related that she saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him seated with his arms encircling his knees and that when she perceived his attitude of awed humility she trembled with awe (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

488. Al-Sharid ibn Suwaid may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him passed by me when I was sitting with my left hand against my back, supporting myself on the flesh below my thumbs. On seeing me in this position he said: do you prefer sitting like those with whom Allah is wroth? (Abu Daud).

124. On Sitting in Company

489. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let no one ask another to give up his seat to him; but make room and sit at ease. If a person gave up his seat for ibn Umar he would not take it (Bokhari and Muslim).

490. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When someone gets up from among company and returns to it he is the best entitled to occupy the seat he had left (Muslim).

491. Jabir ibn Samurah may Allah be pleased with them related: When we came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him we sat down at the extremity of the company (Abu Daud).

492. Abu Abdullah, Salman Al-Farisi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person takes a bath on Friday, cleans himself thoroughly, oils his hair, uses such perfume as is available, sets forth for the Mosque, does not intrude between two persons, offers the prescribed portion of the Prayer and listens in silence to the Imam, his sins committed since the previous Friday are forgiven (Bokhari).

493. Amr ibn Shuaib may Allah be pleased with him related on the authority of his father and grandfather that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is not permissible for a person to intrude between two people without their consent (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

494. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person sits in company which indulges in vain talk and before leaving it supplicates: Holy art Thou, O Allah, and Thine is the praise: I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship save Thyself; I aks Thy forgiveness and turn to Thee; he is forgiven his participation in that company (Tirmidhi).

495. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that it was seldom that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would leave a company without supplicating in these terms: Allah, bestow upon us of Thy fear that should serve as a barrier between us and our sins; and of Thy obedience that should serve to carry us to Thy Paradise; and of the certainty of faith that should render the misfortunes of this world easy for us to endure. Allah, bestow upon us the benefit of our hearing and our sight and our other faculties so long as Thou dost grant us life and make them survive us; and afflict with our rancour those who might oppress us, and help us against those who are at enmity with us; and do not afflict us with misfortune in our faith, and do not make

the world our principal concern, or the ultimate limit of our knowledge; and do not grant authority over us to one who would not show mercy to us (Tirmidhi).

496. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A company in which there is no mention of Allah, the Exalted, and no supplication for blessings on their Prophet will be afflicted with remorse. If Allah wills He might punish them and if He wills He might forgive them (Tirmidhi).
- Read No. 484.

125. On Dreams

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And among His Signs is the sleep that ye take by night and by day (30.23).

497. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Nothing is left of Prophethood but glad tidings. On being asked: What are glad tidings? He replied: True dreams (Bokhari).

498. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When the time draws near, the dream of believer will not be falsified, and the dream of a believer is one of the forty-six elements of Prophethood (Bokhari and Muslim). One version adds: The most truthful of you in their talk will see true dreams.

499. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A true dream is from Allah and a confused dream is from Satan. He who sees something in a dream that he dislikes should spit out three times to the left and should seek Allah's protection against Satan. It will then cause him no harm (Bokhari and Muslim).

500. Wathilah ibn Al-Asqa'a may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The greatest lies are that a person should assert a false paternity, or should set forth a false dream, or should attribute to me something I have not said (Bokhari).

5- The Book of Greetings

126. On Virtues of Salutation and Multiplying the Greeting of Peace

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
O ye who believe! Enter not houses other than your own, until ye have asked permission and saluted those in them: that is best for you, in order that ye may heed (what is seemly) (24.27).
But if ye enter houses, salute each other – a greeting of blessing and purity as from Allah (24.61).
When a (courteous) greeting is offered you, meet it with a greeting still more courteous, or (at least) of equal courtesy (4.86).
Has the story reached thee, of the honoured guests of Abraham? Behold, they entered his presence and said: Peace!, He said, Peace! (51.24-.25).

501. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that a man asked the Prophet Peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: What in Islam is the best? He answered: to feed people and to greet everyone whether you know him or not (Bokhari and Muslim).

502. Al-Bra'a ibn 'Azib may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him enjoined the following seven upon us: Visiting the sick, following a funeral, calling down the mercy of Allah upon one who sneezes, supporting the weak, helping the oppressed, multiplying the greeting of peace and fulfilling vows (Bokhari and Muslim).
- Read No. 245.

127. On the Manner of Greeting

Al-Imam An-Nawawi said that it is preferable that one who takes the lead in Salutation should say: As Salam Alaikum Wa Rahmatullahe Wa Barakatuh. (peace be upon you and mercy and blessings of Allah) and should use the plural pronoun although the greeted may be one person, who should say in reply "peace be upon you, and mercy and blessings of Allah."

503. Imran ibn Al-Husain may Allah be pleased with them related: A man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: Peace be on you. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him returned his greeting and the man sat down. The Prophet said: Ten (meaning the man had earned the merit of ten good deeds). Another one came and said: Peace be on you and the mercy of Allah. The Prophet said: Twenty. A third one came and said: Peace be on you and mercy of Allah and His blessing. The Prophet returned his greeting and he sat down. The Prophet said: Thirty (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

504. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to me: Here is Gabriel. He greets you with the salutation of peace. I said: Peace be on him and the mercy of Allah and His blessings (Bokhari and Muslim).

505. Miqdad may Allah be pleased with him related in the course of a long *Hadith*: We used to set aside for the Prophet Peace and blessings of Allah be upon him his share of the milk. He would come at night and offer his greeting in a tone that did not disturb the sleeping but was heard by the waking. In fact the Prophet Peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came and offered his greeting as he was wont (Muslim).

506. Asma' bint Yazid may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him passed through the Mosque one day and there were a group of women sitting in the Mosque. He raised his hand to offer salutation (Termidhi).

This means that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him uttered the salutation and made a sign with his hand also.

128. On the Order of Greeting

507. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A rider should greet a pedestrian, a pedestrian should greet one who is sitting and small party should greet a large part (Bokhari and Muslim). In Bokhari's version: A younger person should greet an elder one.

508. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: Messenger of Allah, when two persons meet who should greet the other first? He answered: The one who is closer to Allah (Tirmidhi).

129. On Repetition of Greeting

509. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When one of you meets a brother he should salute him. Then if they are separated by a tree or a wall or a rock, he should salute him again when they meet (Abu Daud).

130. On Greeting when Entering Home

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But if ye enter houses, salute each other – a greeting of blessing and purity as from Allah (24.61)

510. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Son, when you enter your home greet your people with the salutation of peace. It would be a source of blessing for you and for the member of your family (Tirmidhi).

131. On Greeting Children

- Read NO. 359.

132. On Greeting Women

511. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that There was an old woman among us who would put beetroot in a kettle and add some ground barley and cook them together. When we returned from the Friday service we would greet her and she would offer it to us (Bokhari).

512. Umm Hani Fakhitah Bint Abi Talib may Allah be pleased with her related that: I went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on the day of the fall of Makka. He was taking bath while Fatimah was holding up cloth to screen him. I offered him the salutation of peace (Muslim).
- Read No. 506.

133. On Greeting when Arriving and Departing

513. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When one of you arrives in an assembly he should greet those present, and so also when he decides to depart. The first is not more obligatory than the last (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

134. On Asking Permission to Enter

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! enter not houses other than your own, until ye have asked permission and saluted those in them: that is best for you (24.27).

But when the children among you come of age, let them (also) ask for permission, as do those senior to them (in age) (24.59).

514. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: permission is to be asked

three times. Then if leave is granted you may enter; otherwise go back (Bokhari and Muslim).

515. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Asking for permission has been prescribed in order to restrain the eyes (Bokhari and Muslim).

516. Kildah ibn Al-Hanbal may Allah be pleased with him related that he visited the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and entered without a greeting. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Go back and say Peace be on you. May I come in (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

135. On Mentioning One's Name when Asking Leave

517. Umm Hani may Allah be pleased with her related: I went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. He was taking a bath and Fatimah was screening him. He asked: Who is there? And I answered: It is I, Umm Hani (Bokhari and Muslim).

518. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related: I went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and knocked on the door. He asked: Who is there? I said: I. He repeated I? I? as if he disliked it (Bokhari and Muslim).

136. On Sneezing and Yawning

519. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you sneezes he should say: Praise be to Allah; and his brother or companion should respond with: May Allah have mercy on you; to which he should reply: May Allah guide you and improve your condition (Bokhari).

520. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When one of you sneezes and

praises Allah, you should respond with: May Allah have mercy on you; but if he does not praise Allah, make no response (Muslim).

521. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him sneezed he covered his mouth with his hand or a piece of cloth and suppressed the sound (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

522. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Jews would sneeze in the presence of the Prophet hoping that he would respond with: May Allah have mercy on you; but he responded with: May Allah guide you and improve your condition (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

523. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When one of you yawns he should close his mouth with his hand, else Satan would enter (Muslim).

137. On Shaking Hands etc.

524. Al-Bra'a may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When two Muslims meet and shake hands they are forgiven their sins before they part (Abu Daud).

525. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a man asked the Prophet: Messenger of Allah, when one of us meets a brother or a friend should he bow to him? He said: No. The man said: should he embrace him and kiss him? He said: No. The man said: Should he seize his hand and shake it? He said: Yes (Tirmidhi).

526. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that Zaid ibn Harithah came to Medina, and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was in my house at the time. Zaid came and knocked at the door. The Prophet hurried to him, trailing his cloak, embraced him and kissed him (Tirmidhi).

527. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him kissed his grandson Al-Hasn ibn Ali in presence of Al-Aqra' ibn Habis. There upon Al-Aqra' remarked "I have ten children and I have never kissed any of them". The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who has no compassion will receive none. (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 77.

6- The Book of Visiting the Sick and Funerals

138. On Visiting the Sick

528. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, will say on the Day of Judgment: Son of Adam, I was sick and you did not visit me. The man will exclaim: Lord, how could I visit You and You are Lord of the worlds! Allah will say: Did you not know that My servant So and So was sick and you did not visit him. Did you not realize that if you had visited him you would have found Me with him? Son of Adam, I asked you for food and you did not feed Me. The man will exclaim: Lord, how could I feed You while You are the Lord of the worlds! Allah will say: Did you not know that My servant So and So asked you for food and you did not feed him? Did you not realize that if you had fed him you would have found your reward with Me? Son Of Adam, I asked you for drink and you did not give Me to drink. The man will exclaim: Lord, how could I have given You to drink when You are the Lord of the worlds!. Allah will say: My servant So and So asked you for a drink and you did not give him to drink. Did you not realize that if you had given him to drink you would have found its reward with Me? (Muslim).

529. Thuban may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a Muslim visits a brother Muslim who is ailing he is among the *Khurfah* of Paradise till he returns from his visit. The Prophet was asked: Messenger of Allah, what is the *Khurfah* of Paradise? He answered: Its fruits (Muslim).

530. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a Jewish boy who served

the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him fell ill and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited him and sat down near his head and said to him: Accept Islam. The boy looked at his father who was close to him and who answered: Obey, Aba Al-Qasim; whereupon the boy declared his acceptance of Islam. When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him left him he affirmed: All praise is due to Allah Who has delivered him from the Fire (Bokhari).

- Read No. 159 & 502.

139. On Prayer for Sick

531. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when anyone complained to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him of pain or suffered from a boil or an injury he would touch the earth with his forefinger and then raise it and say: In the name of Allah, the dust of our earth which contains the saliva of some of us our sick are healed by the command of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

532. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited any member of his family who was sick he would touch the invalid with his right hand and would supplicate: O Allah, Lord of mankind, remove the affliction and bestow healing, Thou art the Healer, there is no healing save Thy healing, a healing that leaves no ill behind (Bokhari and Muslim).

533. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that he said to Thabit may the mercy of Allah be on him: Shall I beat off thy ailments as the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to beat off aliments? He said: Please do; whereupon Anas supplicated: O Allah, Lord of mankind, Remover of affliction, bestow healing, for Thou art the Healer, there is no healer save Thyself, a healing that leaves no ill behind (Bokhari).

534. Usman ibn Abi Al-'As may Allah be pleased with him related that he complained to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him of an ache

that afflicted his body, who told him: Place thy hand on the part of thy body that aches and say *Bismillah* Three times, and then repeat seven times: I seek the protection of the Honour and Might of Allah from the evil that afflicts me and that I apprehend (Muslim).

535. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited a rustic who was ailing. When he visited an invalid he would say: Have no fear. The ailment will prove purifying, if Allah wills (Bokhari).

536. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that Gabriel came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and inquired: Muhammad, are you in pain? He answered: Yes. Gabriel said: in the name of Allah, I cleanse thee of all that troubles thee and from the mischief of every person and of every envious eye. May Allah heal thee. In the name of Allah, I cleanse thee (Muslim).

140. On Inquiring about the Sick

537. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that Ali ibn Abi Talib came out of the chamber of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him during his illness which proved fatal and the people asked him: Aba Al-Hasan, how is the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him this morning? He answered: Praise be to Allah, he is in good condition (Bokhari).

141. On What One should Say on the Approach of Death

538. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say, when he was resting against her in his last illness: Allah, forgive me and have mercy on me and join me to the Exalted Companion (Bokhari and Muslim).

539. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she observed the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when he was in extremity put his hand in a cup of water which was close to him and wipe his face with it, saying: Allah, help me over the hardship and agony of death (Tirmidhi).

142. On Kindness Towards One Facing Death

540. Imran ibn Al-Husain may Allah be pleased with them related that a woman of the Juhainah, who had become pregnant in consequence of adultery, came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: Messenger of Allah, I have committed a capital offence, so direct the execution of the sentence. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him sent for her guardian and said to him: Treat her kindly, and when she is delivered of the child bring her back. He did accordingly. Her clothes were secured around her and the sentence was directed to be carried out. She was accordingly stoned to death. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him led the funeral prayers for her (Muslim).

143. On Giving Expression to Suffering

541. Al-Qasim ibn Muhammad related that Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her said: Oh, my headache; whereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Indeed, I would say: Oh, my headache (Bokhari).

542. Abdullah ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related: I visited the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he had fever. I said to him: Messenger of Allah, you have very high fever. He said: Indeed. My fever is as high as that of two of you (Bokhari and Muslim).

144. On Urging a Dying One to Affirm the Unity of Allah

543. Mu'az may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He whose last words are: There is none

worthy of worship save Allah; shall enter Paradise (Abu Daud and Hakim).

544. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Urge your dying ones to affirm: There is none worthy of worship save Allah (Muslim).

145. On Closing the Eyes of One who has Died and Praying for Him

545. Umm Salamah may Allah be pleased with her related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to Abi Salamah when his eyes had become glazed. He closed them and said: When the soul is taken possession of, the sight also follows it. Thereupon the members of Abu Salamah's family fell to bewailing him. the Prophet admonished them: Pray for only that which is good for yourselves, for the angels say Ameen to your supplications. Then he prayed: Allah, forgive Abu Salamah and exalt his rank among those who are rightly guided, and be Thou the Guardian of those he has left behind him and forgive him and us, O Lord of the worlds, and make his grave spacious and illumine it for him (Muslim).

146. On what should be Said when a Person Dies

546. Umm Salamah may Allah be pleased with her related: I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When a person is afflicted by misfortune and supplicates: To Allah we belong and to Him shall we return; Allah compensate me in my misfortune and bestow upon me better than that which I have lost; Allah compensates him in his misfortune and bestows upon him better than he has lost. Umm Salamah adds: When Abu Salamah died, I supplicated as the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had directed and indeed Allah bestow upon me better than him whom I had lost, that is to say, I was asked in marriage by the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him (Muslim).

- Read No. 19 & 21

147. On Weeping in Grief

Wailing is unanimously forbidden as will be mentioned later on. There are some Ahadith which forbid crying over somebody's death and which inform that the dead will be tormented in his grave as the result of his relatives crying over his death and this has been understood in case he requested this in his life. Weeping without lamenting and bewaling however is permissible and the Ahadith in supporting this are many including the following:

547. Abdullah ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited Sa'ad ibn Ubadah in his illness. He was accompanied by Abdur Rahman ibn Auf, Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas and Abdullah ibn Mas'ud. The Prophet on seeing Sa'ad began to weep and his companions also wept. He told them: Listen well. Allah does not punish the shedding of tears or the grief of the heart, but punishes or forgives the utterances of this; and he pointed to his tongue (Bokhari and Muslim).

548. Usamah ibn Zaid, may Allah be pleased with them related that a son of a daughter of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was presented to him at his last breath and he took it in his lap. Observing its distress his tears began to run, whereupon Sa'ad said: Messenger of Allah, what is this? He made answer: This is compassion which Allah has placed in the hearts of His servants and Allah has compassion on such of His servants as are compassionate (Bokhari and Muslim).

549. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to his son Ibrahim when he was in extremity and his eyes began to run, whereupon Abdur Rahman ibn Auf exclaimed: Messenger of Allah, even you? The Prophet said: Ibn Auf, this is but the tenderness of the heart. He wept again and said: The eye sheds tears and the heart is sorrowful, but we utter only that which should please our Lord. We are indeed grieved, Ibrahim, by thy parting (Bokhari).

148. On Safeguarding Knowledge of the Condition of a Dead Body

550. Abu Rafi', Aslam, freedman of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him related that the Prophet said: He who washes a dead body and safeguards his knowledge of it is forgiven by Allah forty times (Hakim).

149. On Participating in Funeral Prayers

551. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whoever follows the funeral procession and offers the funeral prayer for it will get a reward equal to one Qirat and whoever attends it tell burial, will get a reward equal two Qirat. It was asked: What are two Qirat? He replied: Like two huge mountains (Bokhari and Muslim).

552. Umm Atiyyah may Allah be pleased with her said: We were forbidden to follow funerals but the prohibition was not harsh (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 269.

150. On the Desirability of large Participation in Funeral Prayers

553. Marthad ibn Abdullah Al-Yazani related that when Malik ibn Hubairah conducting a funeral service found a paucity of participants he would divide them into three rows, explaining the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had said if three rows of supplicants pray for the deliverance of deceased person he would be admitted to Paradise (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 269.

151. On the Contents of Funeral Prayers

There are four Takbir (saying Allah Akbar) in the funeral prayer. After the first, he says: The Ta'awwuz followed by Surat Al Fateha. After the second he says the Salat on the Prophet, and it is better to say it in full i.e "O Allah, Bless Mohammad and the family of Mohammad as thou didst Abraham and the family of Abraham .. etc. After the third, he should supplicate for the deceased and the entire Muslim community. After the fourth, he supplicate and Says the Salam.

554. Auf ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him led the funeral prayer over a deceased person and I preserved his prayer in my memory. He supplicated: Allah, do forgive him and have mercy on him and make him secure and overlook his shortcomings, and bestow upon him an honoured place in Paradise, and make his place of entry spacious, and wash him clean with water and snow and ice, and cleanse him of all wrong as Thou dost cleanse a piece of white cloth of dirt, and bestow upon him a home better than his home and a family better than his family and spouse better than his spouse, and admit him into Paradise, and shield him from the torment of the grave and the torment of the Fire. Hearing him I wished I had been that corpse (Muslim).

555. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated over a funeral in the following terms: Allah, do forgive our living and our dead and our young ones and old ones and our males and our females and those of us who are present and those of us who are absent. Allah, he whom Thou dost grant life from among us let him live in accordance with Islam and he whom Thou dost cause to die from among us cause him to die in the faith. Allah, do not deprive us of the reward of one who has died and do not put us to trial after him (Tirmidhi).

556. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When you pray over a dead body do it with the utmost sincerity (Abu Daud).

557. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated in a funeral Prayer: Allah, Thou art his Lord, and Thou didst create him and guide him to Islam, and Thou hast taken possession of his soul, and Thou knowest well his secret and overt acts. We have approached Thee interceding for him. Do Thou forgive him (Abu Daud).

152. On Speedy Burial

558. Abu Hurairah May Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Prepare a funeral briskly; for should the deceased be righteous you would speed him towards good and should he be otherwise you would be laying aside evil from your necks (Bokhari and Muslim).

153. On Speedy Payment of the Debts of a Deceased Person

559. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: the soul of a deceased believer is held back on account of his debt till the debt is discharged (Tirmidhi).

154. On Admonition in a Graveyard

560. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related: We were in Bagi'ah cemetery with a funeral when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came and sat down and we gathered round him. He had a pointed stick in his hand. He bent down and began to scrape the ground with his stick. Then he said: Everyone of you has his place determined in the Fire or in Paradise. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, shall we then rest content with that which has been determined for each of us? He answered: Go on striving. For everyone that has been made easy which has been created for him (Bokhari and Muslim).

155. On Praying for the Deceased after Burial

561. Abu Amr Uthman ibn Affan may Allah be pleased with him related that after the burial of a deceased person the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would stop for a while and urge: Seek forgiveness for your brother and pray for steadfastness for him, for he is now being questioned (Abu Daud).

156. On Giving of Alms on behalf of a Deceased Person

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who came after them say: "Our Lord! Forgive us, and our brethren who came before us into the Faith (59.10)

562. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that a man said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah upon him: My mother has died suddenly. I believe that if she could have spoken she would have given away something in charity. Would it count as meritorious on her part if I were go give away something in charity on her behalf? He answered: Yes (Bokhari and Muslim).

563. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person dies his actions come to an end except in respect of three matters that he leaves behind: a continuing charity, knowledge from which benefit could be derived and righteous issue who pray for him (Muslim).

157. On Praise of a Deceased Person

564. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that some companions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him passed a funeral and praised the person who had died, upon which the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It has become incumbent. Then they passed another

and spoke ill of the person who had died and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It has become incumbent. Umar ibn Al-Khattab inquired from the Prophet; what has become incumbent? He answered: That one you praised and Paradise became incumbent for him and the one you spoke ill, Fire become incumbent for him. You are the witnesses of Allah upon the earth (Bokhari and Muslim).

158. On the Good Fortune of One who Loses Small Children

565. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a Muslim three of whose children had died before attaining puberty Allah will admit him to Paradise by His grace having mercy on them (Bokhari and Muslim).

566. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that a woman came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: Messenger of Allah, the men relate that which they hear from you, then appoint for us also a day when we could come to you to learn from you that which Allah has taught you. He said: Get together on such and such a day. They gathered together and the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him taught them out of that which Allah had taught him and then said: Any of you who loses three children will be shielded by them from the Fire. One of the women asked: And should there be two. He answered: Even if there should be two (Bokhari and Muslim).

159. On Weeping and Trembling over the Remains of Wrongdoers

567. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him reached Hijr, the land of Thamud, he admonished his companions: Do not enter the dwellings of those tormented ones, except with running eyes, and should you be dry-eyed do not enter their places, lest that should afflict you which afflicted them (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: When the Prophet passed by Hijr, he admonished his companions: Do not enter the dwelling-places of those who had wronged themselves except with running eyes lest that should afflict you which afflicted them. Then he covered up his head and hastened the pace of his mount till he had emerged from the valley.

7- The Book of Travelling

160. On Setting out on a Journey

568. Ka'ab ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him left for Tabuk campaign on Thursday and he liked to go on Journey on Thursday (Bokhari and Muslim).

569. Sakhar ibn Wada'a Al-Ghamidi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated: Allah, bless the mornings of my people. Whenever he dispatched a scouting party or an army he dispatched it in the first part of the day. Sakhar was merchant. He always despatched his goods in the early part of the day. His commerce flourished and his wealth increased (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

161. On Travelling in Company under a Leader

570. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If people knew that which I know of the hazards of traveling alone no rider would set forth on a journey alone at night (Bokhari).

571. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri and Abu Hurairah Peace be upon them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When three people set out on a journey they should appoint one of themselves as leader (Abu Daud).

162. On the Rules of Journeying

572. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you travel through fertile land give the camels their share from the land and when you travel through barren land hasten your pace and thus husband their strength; and when you make camp for the night leave the track alone for it is also the track of the beasts and of insects during the night (Muslim).

573. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You should make it a rule to travel by night for the earth is folded during the night (Abu Daud).

574. Sahl ibn Amr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him passed by a camel whose belly was sticking to his back whereupon he said: Be mindful of your duty to Allah in respect of these dumb animals. Ride them while they are in good condition and slaughter them and eat their meat when they are in good condition (Abu Daud).

575. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: When we made camp we unsaddled our beasts before saying our Prayers (Abu Daud).

It means that inspite of being keen to our prayers; we do not offer it before unsaddling our animals.

163. On Helping a Companion

576. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that when he was preparing for an expedition the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him addressed us: O ye company of Emigrants and Helpers, there are among you people who have no money and no kinsfolk, then let every one of you associate with himself two or three of them for there is nothing for it but that everyone should ride a mount one by one in turn. So I associated two or three with me and I rode my camel turn by turn equally with them (Abu Daud).

577. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him always brought up the rear so as to help drive the weaker animals faster, to give a lift to pedestrians and to pray for them (Abu Daud).

- Read No. 163.

164. On Supplication when Starting on a Journey

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

That has created pairs in all things, and has made for you ships and cattle on which ye ride In order that ye may sit firm and square on their backs, and when so seated, ye may celebrate the (kind) favour of your Lord, and say, "Glory to Him Who has subjected these to our (use), for we could never have accomplished this (by ourselves) "And to our Lord, surely, must we turn back!" (43.12-14)

578. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him mounted his camel to set out on a journey he would recite: Allah is Great; three times, and would supplicate: Holy is He Who has subjected this to us while we had not the strength to subdue it ourselves. To our Lord surely shall we return. Allah, we beseech Thee for virtue and righteousness and such action during this journey as would please Thee. Allah make this journey easy for us and fold up its length for us. Allah, Thou art the Companion in this journey and the Guardian of those we leave behind. Allah, I seek Thy protection from the hardships of the journey and that I should encounter anything grievous on my return respecting my property or my family or my children. On his return he would repeat the supplication and would add: We return in safety, turning to our Lord, worshipping Him and praising Him (Muslim).

165. On Glorification While Climbing and Descending

579. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related: When we climbed a height we proclaimed: Allah is Great; and when we descended from a height we proclaimed Holy is Allah (Bokhari).

580. Ibn Umar May Allah be pleased with them related when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him returned from Hajj or Umra, wherever he climbed a height he repeated: Allah is Great, three times, and would then proclaim: There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One, without associate. His is the Kingdom and His the praise, and He has power over all things. We return in safety, turning to our Lord, worshipping Him, prostrating ourseleve before Him and praising Him. Allah has fulfilled His promise. He has helped His servant and has alone vanquished the hosts (Bokhari and Muslim).

581. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related: We were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on journey and when we scaled a height we would proclaim aloud: There is none worthy of worship save Allah; and: Allah is Great! The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him admonished us: O people, take it easy. He on whom you call is not deaf or absent. He is with you, Hearing, Nigh (Bokhari and Muslim).

166. On the Supplication of a Traveller

582. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Three supplications are assured of acceptance without a doubt: the plaint of a wronged one; the prayer of a traveler and the prayer of a father for his child (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

167. On Supplication against Apprehended Mischief

583. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him apprehended mischief from a people, he supplicated: Allah, we confront them with Thee and seek Thy protection against their mischief (Abu Daud and Nisa'i).

168. On Supplication on Arrival

584. Khaulah bint Hakim may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who arrives at the goal of his journey and supplicates: I seek the protection of Allah's perfect words against the mischief of that which He has created; will suffer no harm from anything till he marches away from that place (Muslim).

169. On Speedy Return from a Journey

585. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A journey is a torment. It deprives a person of food, drink and sleep. When you have accomplished the purpose of a journey you should return home quickly (Bokhari and Muslim).

170. On Returning Home by Day

586. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you has been away from home for a period, he should not return home at night. Another version is that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade a person returning home by night (Bokhari and Muslim).

587. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would not return home from a journey by night. He came home during the morning or the afternoon (Bokhari and Muslim).

171. On Supplication on Returning Home

588. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: We returned from a journey with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and when Medina came into view he began to repeat: We are returning safe, turning to our Lord,

worshipping Him and praising Him; and he kept it up till we entered the Medina (Muslim).

- Read No. 578.

172. On Proceeding to the Mosque on Return

589. Ka'ab ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him returned from journey he proceeded straight to the Mosque and offered two Rak'aas of voluntary Prayer (Bokhari and Muslim).

173. On a Woman being Prohibited from Travelling Alone

590. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: No man should be in the company of a woman unless there is present someone who is related to her within the prohibited degrees, nor should she travel save in the company of such a relative. Someone asked him: Messenger of Allah, my wife set out for Hajj and my name has been put down for such and such expedition. He told him: Go and perform the Hajj with your wife (Bokhari and Muslim).

591. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is not permissible for a woman who believes in Allah and the Day of Judgment that she should travel for day and a night unless she is accompanied by someone related to her within the prohibited degrees (Bokhari and Muslim).

8. The Book of Virtues

174. On the Excellence of Reading the Quran

592. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Keep reading the Quran for it will intercede for its readers on the Day of Judgment (Muslim).

593. An-Nawas ibn Sama'an may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The Quran will be summoned on the Day of Judgment along with those who kept it company in this life and acted in conformity with it. It will be heralded by the second and third chapters and these will plead on behalf of those who kept company with them (Muslim).

594. Uthman ibn Affan may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best of you are those who learn the Quran and teach it (Bokhari).

595. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who recites the Quran fluently will be in the company of the noble and virtuous; and he who recites the Quran haltingly and with difficulty will have a double reward (Bokhari and Muslim).

596. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: the case of a believer who recites the Quran is that of a citron which is fragrant and delicious; and the case of a believer who does not recite the Quran is that of dried date which has no fragrance but is sweet to the taste; and the case of hypocrite who recites the Quran

is that of basil which is fragrant but tastes bitter; and the case of a hypocrite who does not recite the Quran is that of colocynth which has no fragrance and tastes bitter (Bokhari and Muslim).

597. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will exalt many people through this Book, and will abase many because of it (Muslim).

598. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said that when a person recites one letter from the Book of Allah that is one good deed equal to ten good deeds the like of it. I do not say the ALM is a letter, but A is a letter, L is letter and M is a letter (Tirmidhi).

599. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Only two are to be envied: he upon whom Allah bestows the Quran and he conforms to it through the hours of the night and day; and he upon whom Allah bestows wealth and he spends it in the cause of Allah, through the hours of the night and day (Bokhari and Muslim).

600. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: One who is given to reciting the Quran will be told on the Day of Judgment: Go on reciting and ascending, and recite slowly as was thy wont in life, for thy Station, will be where the last verse of thy recitation will end (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

175. On Safeguarding the Quran

601. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Safeguard the Quran in your memories, for by Him in Whose hand is the life of Muhammad, it escapes sooner from memory than does camel from its rope (Bokhari and Muslim).

602. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace

and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The case of one who has the Quran by heart is like that of one who has camel secured by a rope. If he watches it, he retains it; and if he neglects it, it wanders away (Bokhari and Muslim).

176. On Good Recitation of the Quran

603. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah does not lend ear so joyously to anything as he does to the recitation of the Quran by a Prophet who has a beautiful voice and recites well and audibly (Bokhari and Muslim).

604. Al-Bra'a ibn 'Azib may Allah be pleased with him related: I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him recites *Sura* At-Tin (Chapter 95) during the evening service. I have never heard anyone recite in a more beautiful voice than his (Bokhari and Muslim).

605. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: You have been granted one of the tunes of David (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim has added: I wish you could have seen me when I was listening to your recitation last night.

177. On Special Chapters and Verses

606. Abu Sa'id Rafi ibn Al-Mo'alla may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to me: Shall I tell you before you go out of the Mosque which is the greatest chapter of the Quran? And he took hold of my hand. When we were about to issue from the Mosque I said to him: Messenger of Allah, you had said you would tell me which is the greatest chapter of the Quran. He answered: the opening chapter which contains the seven oft-repeated verses and the Great Quran which has been bestowed upon me (Bokhari).

607. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said concerning the recitation of *Sura* Al-Ikhlas (Chapter 112): By him in whose hand is my life, it is equal to the recitation of one third of the Quran. Another version is: The Prophet inquired from his companions: Would any of you find it burdensome to recite one third of the Quran in the course of a night? They considered it difficult and said: Which of us would have the strength to do that Messenger of Allah? He said: *Sura* Al-Ikhlas is one third of the Quran (Bokhari).

608. Uqbah ibn 'Amir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Know you not that last night certain verses were revealed the like of which has never been known; *Surat* Al-Falaq and *Sura*t An-Nas (Chapter 113 and 114) (Muslim).

609. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is a *Sura* in the Quran comprising thirty verses which continued its intercession on behalf of a man till he was forgiven. It is *Sura*t Al-Mulk (Chpater 67) (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

610. Ibn Mas'ud Al-Badri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person recites the last two verses of *Surat* Al-Baqarah at night, they suffice him (Bokhari and Muslim).

611. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him admonished: Do not convert your houses into graves. Indeed, Satan runs away from a house in which *Surat* Al-Baqarah is recited (Muslim).

612. Ubayy ibn Ka'ab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked me: Abu Mundhir, do you know which verse of the book of Allah is the grandest? I answered: "Allahu La Ilaha illa howa Al Hay Alqayum" (2:256) He poked me in the chest and said: Felicitations on your knowledge, Abu Mundhir (Muslim).

613. Abu Ad-Darda' may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who commits to memory the first ten verses of *Surat* AL-Kahf (Chapter 18) will be secure against Anti-Christ. One version is: the last ten verses of *Surat* Al-Kahf (Muslim).

178. On Gathering Together for Recitation of the Quran

614. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whenever people gather together in one of the houses of Allah for recitation of the Quran and teaching it to one another, comfort descends upon them, mercy coverts them, angels spread their wings over them and Allah makes mention of them to those around Him (Muslim).

179. On the Excellence of Ablutions

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! when ye prepare for prayer, wash your faces, and your hands (and arms) to the elbows; Rub your heads (with water); and (wash) your feet to the ankles. If ye are in a state of ceremonial impurity, bathe your whole body. But if ye are ill, or on a journey, or one of you cometh from offices of nature, or ye have been in contact with women, and ye find no water, then take for yourselves clean sand or earth, and rub therewith your faces and hands, Allah doth not wish to place you in a difficulty, but to make you clean, and to complete his favour to you, that ye may be grateful (5.6)

615. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: I heard my friend peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: The adornment of a believer in Paradise will reach as far as the water with which he performs his ablutions reaches (Muslim).

616. Uthman ibn Affan may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who makes his ablutions carefully will find that his defaults depart from his body, even from below his nails (Muslim).

617. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Shall I tell you something whereby Allah would wipe out your sins and raise your status? Those present said: Certainly Messenger of Allah. He said: Performing the ablution carefully even in difficulty, frequent walking to the Mosque, and waiting eagerly for the next *Salalt* after one is finished. This is your striving in the cause of Allah (Muslim).

618. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Everyone of you who performs his ablutions carefully and then affirms: I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One, without associate; and I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Messenger; will find all eight gates of Paradise open for him. He can enter by whichever he prefers (Muslim). Tirmidhi adds: and supplicates: Allah, make me of those who turn to Thee in repentance and make me of those who purify themselves.

- (Read No. 16 & No. 84).

180. On the Excellence of Azan

619. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If people realized the beneficence of calling the *Azan* and standing in the first row for Prayer and they could secure these privileges only through drawing lots they would draw lots for them; and if they knew the merit of coming early to Prayer they would vie with each other in hastening to it; and if they appreciated the value of the dawn and evening Prayers they would come to them even if they had to crawl on all fours (Bokhari and Muslim).

620. Abdullah ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Abi Sa'as'ah related that Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him said to him: I notice that you are fond of goats and the desert. When you are among your goats in the desert and call the *Azan*, raise your voice for whoever of the *jinn* and man and whatever hears the farthest sound of the *Muezzin* shall bear witness to it on the Day of Judgment.

This I heard from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him (Bokhari).

621. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: when the *Azan* is called Satan turns his back on it and rushes away exploding so that he does not hear the words of the call. When the call is finished he comes back till the *Iqamah* is called, when he runs away again and returns when that is finished and begins to distract the minds of the worshippers, whispering: Think of this, recall that; matters which the worshipper had not previously in mind, till he does not know how much he has prayed. (Bokhari and Muslim).

622. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When you hear the *Azan* repeat after the *muezzin* what he says, then call down Allah's blessings on me, for whoever calls down blessings on me Allah sends down blessing on him ten times in return, then beg of Allah for me *wasilah,* which is a station in Paradise of which only one of all the servants of Allah will be held worthy and I am hoping that I shall be that one. Whoever begs *wasilah* for me, it becomes incumbent upon me to intercede for him (Muslim).

623. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: For him who after hearing the *Azan* supplicates: Allah, Lord of this perfect call and of the Prayer about to be performed, bestow on Muhammad *wasilah* and exaltation and raise him to the praiseworthy station that Thou hast promised him; it becomes incumbent upon me to intercede on the Day of Judgment (Bokhari).

624. Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who after hearing the *Azan* affirms: I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One without associate and that Muhammad is His Servant and Messenger;

I am pleased with Allah as my Lord, with Muhammad Messenger and with Islam as my faith; will have his sins forgiven (Muslim).

625. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A supplication made between the *Azan* and *Iqamah* is not rejected (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

181. On the Excellence of the Salat

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

For Prayer restrains from shameful and unjust deeds (29.45)

626. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Tell me if one of you had a stream running at his door and he should take a bath in it five times every day would any dirt be left upon him? He was answered: No dirt would be left on him. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him observed: This is the case of the five Prayers. Allah wipes out all faults in consequence of them (Bokhari and Muslim).

627. Uthman ibn Affan may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: For every Muslim who on the approach of the time of a prescribed Prayer makes his ablutions carefully and thereafter bows and prostrates himself in Prayer with humility, this serves as atonement for his past sins so long as he avoids major ones; and this is for always (Muslim).

- Read No. 85 & 268 & 271.

182. On the Excellence of the Dawn and Afternoon Prayers

628. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A succession of angels visit you during the night and also during the day and they get together during the -

dawn Prayer and the afternoon Prayer. Then those of them who had spent the night among you ascend to heaven and Allah inquires from them (though He knows better than they): What conditions did you leave My servants in? They answer: They were praying when we came to them and they were praying when we left them (Bokhari and Muslim).

629. Buraidah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who misses the afternoon Prayer renders his works vain (Bokhari).
- Read No 86 & 271.

183. On the Excellecnce of Walking to the Mosque

630. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who makes his ablutions at home and then walks to one of the houses of Allah to discharge on obligation imposed on him by Allah, one step of his wipes out a sin and another step raises his status (Muslim).

631. Ubayy ibn Ka'ab may Allah be pleased with him related: There was a person from the Ansar whose house was the farthest from the Mosque than that of anyone I knew and he never missed a Prayer service. I said to him: Why do you not purchase a donkey that you could ride in the dark and in the heat? He said: I would not like that my residence should be close to the Mosque. I desire that my walking to the Mosque and my return home therefrom should be recorded to my credit. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Allah has credited all that to your account (Muslim).

632. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The person whose Prayer brings him the highest reward is the one who walks farthest to it; and he who waits so that

he might say his Prayer in congregation has a higher reward than one who says it alone and goes to bed (Bokhari and Muslim).

633. Buraidah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: To those who walk to the Mosque in dark nights give glad tidings of full light on the Day of Judgment (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

634. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Shall I tell you something whereby Allah would wipe out your sins and raise your status? Those present said: Certainly Messenger of Allah. He said: Performing the ablution carefully even in difficulty, frequent walking to the Mosque, and waiting eagerly for the next Salalt after one is finished. This is your striving in the cause of Allah (Muslim). - Read No. 78.

184. On Excellence of Waiting for Prayer

635. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: So long as you continue in the Mosque for the purpose of Prayer and are not able to return home solely because of Prayer you will be deemed to be occupied in Prayer (Bokhari and Muslim).

636. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The angels call down blessings on everyone of you who continues in his place of Prayer in a state of purity after the Prayer is finished, saying: Allah, forgive him; Allah have mercy on him (Bokhari).

185. On the Excellence of Congregational Prayer

637. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Prayer with the congregation is twenty

seven times more beneficent than Prayer performed by oneself (Bokhari and Muslim).

638. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a blind person came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and submitted: Messenger of Allah, I have no one to guide me to the Mosque; and he asked his permission that he might say his Prayers at home. The Prophet gave him leave but as soon as he turned away the Prophet called him and asked him: Can you hear the call to Prayer? He answered: Yes. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Then respond to it (Muslim).

639. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him said: He who would love to meet Allah tomorrow in a state of obedience to His will, should take care of these Prayers when he is summoned for them. Allah has expounded to your Prophet the ways of guidance and these Prayers are part of them. If you were to say these Prayers at home as does this laggard, you would depart from the way of your Prophet and if you depart from it you would have gone astray. I have known a time when only a confirmed hypocrite would stay away from them. Some of us were brought to the Mosque supported between two men till they reached their place in the row (Muslim). Another version is: The Messenger of Allah taught us the ways of guidance, and part of them is Prayer in the Mosque from which the *Azan* is called.

640. Abu Ad-Darda' may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: if there are three in a village or even in the desert and they do not join in Prayer, Satan would surely overcome them. So always gather together for Prayer, for wolf would rend a solitary sheep (Abu Daud).

186. On Urging Joining the Dawn and Evening Prayers

641. Uthman ibn Affan may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who says

the evening Prayer in congregation is as if he had spent half the night in voluntary Prayer, and he who says the dawn Prayer in congregation is as if he had spent the whole night in voluntary Prayer (Muslim).

642. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The hypocrites find no Prayer so burdensome as the dawn and evening Prayers and yet if they knew of their beneficence they would come to them even if they had to crawl on all fours (Bokhari and Muslim).

187. On Safeguarding the Prescribed Prayers

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Guard strictly your (habit of) prayers, especially the Middle Prayer (2.238)

But if they repent, and establish regular prayers and practise regular charity, then open the way for them (9.5)

643. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that he asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Which action is most acceptable to Allah? He answered: Performing the *Salat* at its due time. I asked: Which next? He said: Benevolence towards parents. I asked: Which next? He said: Striving in the cause of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

644. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Islam is based on five articles: Bearing witness that there is none worthy of worship save Allah and that Muhammad is Messenger of Allah, observing Prayer, paying the *Zakat,* Pilgrimage to House of Allah and observing the Fast of Ramadhan (Bokhari and Muslim).

645. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Giving up Prayer is tantamount to disbelief and paganism (Muslim).

646. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The first item in respect of which a person would be called to account on the Day of Judgment will be Prayer. If that is found in order he would be successful and prosper, but if that is not in order he would be ruined and lost. In case of a shortcoming in his obligations the Lord of honour and glory will say: Look, if among the voluntary actions of My servant there is anything that would make up the shortcomings in respect of his obligations. Allah's obligations would be checked up in that manner (Tirmidhi). - Read No. 141.

188. On the Excellence of the First Row

647. Jabir ibn Samurah may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came up to us and said: Why do you not stand in rows as do the angels before their Lord? We inquired: Messenger of Allah, how do the angels range themselves before their Lord? He answered: They fill each row beginning with the first and stand close together (Muslim).

648. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best rows of men in Prayer are the first ones and the worst are the last ones and the best rows of women in Prayer are the last ones and the worst are the first (Muslim).

649. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Keep your rows straight, for keeping them straight is part of the due observance of Prayer (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version (Bokhari) that keeping rows straight is a Part of Prayer.

650. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him insisted on our keeping our rows straight, so much so as if he should be able to determine the straightness of arrows by them. He continued to emphasise this till he felt that we had recognized its importance. One day he came into the mosque to lead the Prayer

and the *takbir* was about to be called when he noticed the chest of one of the worshippers sticking out of the line, on which he said: Servants of Allah, keep you rows straight, else Allah will create dissensions among you (Bokhari and Muslim).

651. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Arrange your rows, shoulder to shoulder, closing your ranks, not pressing hard on the arms of your brethren but not leaving gap for Satan. He who closes a gap in a row will be joined to Allah's mercy and he who breaks a row will be cut off from Allah's mercy (Abu Daud).

652. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him directed: Fill the front row, then the one next to it. If there is any deficiency it should be in the last row (Abu Daud).
- Read No. 619.

189. On the Excellence of Voluntary Prayers

653. Umm Habibah may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah prepares a house in Paradise for every Muslim who offers twelve *Rak'aas* of voluntary Prayer every day beyond that which is prescribed (Muslim).

654. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them said: I have offered along with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him two Rakats of voluntary prayer before the noon prayer and two Rakats after it, and two Rakats after Friday prayer and two after the sunset (Maghrib) prayer and two after the night (Isha) prayer (Bokhari and Muslim).

655. Abdullah ibn Mughaffal may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Between every Azan and Iqamah there is Prayer; between every Azan and Iqamah there is a Prayer; between every Azan and Iqamah there is a Prayer, for him who so wishes (Bokhari and Muslim).

190. On Emphasis on Two Rak'aas before Dawn Prayer

656. Ayesha May Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him did not attach more importance to any voluntary Prayer than to the two Rak'aas before the dawn Prayer (Bokhari and Muslim).

657. Ayesha May Allah be pleased with her that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The two Rak'aas before the dawn Prayer are better than the world and all it contains (Muslim). Another version is: Are dearer to me than the whole world (Bokhari and Muslim).

191. On the Manner of Offering the Two Rak'aas at Dawn

658. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would offer two Rak'aas before the down prayer so abbreviating them that I wondered whether he had recited the Fatihah (Bokhari and Muslim).

659. Hafsah may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him offered two brief *Rak'aas* after the *Muezzin* had called the *Azan* for the dawn Prayer and it began to be light (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim's version is: After it began to be light the Prophet did not offer anything but two brief *Rak'aas*.

660. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him recited *Sura* Al-Kafirun (Chapter 109) and *Sura* Al-Ikhlas (Chapter 112) in the two Rak'aas before the dawn Prayer (Muslim).

192. On Relaxation after the Two Rak'aas

661. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that between the evening and dawn Prayers the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would offer eleven *Rak'aas*, ten of them two by two and the last one by itself. When the *Muezzin* made the call for *Fajr* and it became light and he came to apprise the Prophet, who would get up and offer two brief *Rak'aas* and then lie down on his right side till the *Muezzin* came to him for the Iqamah (Muslim).

193. On the Sunnah of the Noon Prayer

662. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was in my house he would offer four Rak'aas before *Zohr*, then go and lead the Prayer and come back and offer two *Rak'aas*. He would lead the *Maghrib* Prayer and come back and offer two *Rak'aas*. When he had led the *Isha* Prayer he would come in and offer two *Rak'aas* (Muslim).

- Read No. 654.

194. On the Sunnah of the Afternoon Prayer

663. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated: May Allah have mercy on one who offers four *Rak'aas* before *Asr* (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

195. On the Sunnah of the Sunset Prayer

664. Abdullah ibn Mughaffal may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Offer two *Rak'aas* before *Maghrib*; and he repeated it twice, adding the last time: He who may so wish (Bokhari).

- Read No. 654.

196. On the Sunnah of the Evening Prayer

- Read No. 654. & No 655.

197. On the Sunnah of the Friday Prayer

665. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you finish the Friday Prayer, offer four *Rak'aas* thereafter (Muslim).
- Read No. 654.

198. On the Preference of Offering Voluntary Prayer at Home

666. Zaid ibn Thabit may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Offer your Prayers in your homes for, with the exception of the prescribed Prayers, the best Prayer is that which is offered at home (Bokhari and Muslim).

667. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You should offer the voluntary part of your Prayers at home also. Do not turn your homes into graves (Bokhari and Muslim).

668. Umar ibn Ata related that Nafi' ibn Jubair sent him to As-Saib, nephew of Namer, to inquire from him about what Mu'awiah had said about his Prayer. As-Saib told him: I offered the Friday Prayer with him and when the Imam had said the *Salam* I stood up in my place and offered the *Sunnah*. When Mu'awiah went inside he sent for me and told me: Never do again what you did just now. Once you have finished the Friday Prayer do not immediately continue with the Sunnah prayers unless you have spoken to someone or shifted your place for the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him commanded us that we should not follow up the congregational Prayer with *Sunnah* unless we had talked to someone or had shifted our place (Muslim).

199. On the Importance of Witr

669. Ali may Allah be pleased with him has said: Witr (odd) Prayer is not obligatory like the prescribed Prayers but the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him always offered Witr and said: Allah is one and loves Witr. So offer Witr Prayers, O ye who follow the Quran (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

670. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Make the end of your voluntary Prayer at night Witr (Bokhari and Muslim).

671. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Offer your Witr Prayer before dawn (Muslim).

672. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who apprehends that he might not be able to get up in the latter part of the night should offer his Witr Prayer during the early part of the night, but he who is eager to get up in the latter part should offer his Witr Prayer at that time for in the latter part of the night there is the presence of angels and Prayer at that time is best (Muslim).

200. On the Excellence of the Forenoon Voluntary Prayer

673. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him directed me to observe fast for three days in every month and to offer two Rak'aas during the forenoon and to offer Witr before going to sleep (Bokhari and Muslim).

674. Umm Hani may Allah be pleased with her related: I went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on the day of the fall of Makka and found that he was taking a bath. When he had finidshed, he offered eight Raka'as of voluntary prayers. This was during the forenoon (Bokhari and Muslim). - Read No. 74.

201. On the Time of the Forenoon Voluntary Prayer

675. Zaid ibn Arqam may Allah be pleased with him saw some people offering voluntary Prayer in the early morning and observed: Would that they knew that voluntary Prayer a little later is better, for the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The time of the forenoon Prayer for those who turn wholly to Allah is when the kids of the camels warm up i.e. when the sun warms up (Muslim).

202. On the Excellence of Voluntary Prayer in Entering a Mosque

676. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you enters the Mosque he should not sit down till he has offered two Rak'aas (Bokhari and Muslim).

203. On Offering Prayer after Ablutions

677. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to Bilal: Tell me, Bilal, of your most hopeful action since your acceptance of Islam, for I have heard the echo of you footsteps in Paradise in front of me. Bilal replied: I do not consider any of my actions more hopeful than that whenever I have performed my ablutions during the day or night I have each time offered by way of Prayer that which had been prescribed for me (Bokhari and Muslim).

204. On the Excellence of Friday Prayer and its due Preparation

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And when the Prayer is finished, then may ye disperse through the land, and seek of the Bounty of Allah: and celebrate the Praises of Allah often (and without stint):

that ye may prosper (62.10)

678. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best of days on which the sun rises is Friday; on that day was Adam created, on that day he was admitted to Paradise and on that day was he expelled therefrom (Muslim).

679. Abu Hurairah and Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that they heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say from his wooden pulpit: Let people beware of neglecting the Friday Prayer, else Allah will set a seal upon their hearts and they will be tunted among the negligent ones (Muslim).

680. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Bath on Friday is obligatory on every adult (Bokhari and Muslim).

681. Salman may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person takes a bath on Fridy, cleans himself thoroughly, oils his hair, uses such perfume as is available, sets forth for the Mosque, does not intrude between two persons, offers the prescribed portion of the Prayer and listens in silence to the Imam, his sins committed since the previous Friday are forgiven (Bokhari).

682. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who takes a full bath on Friday and repairs early to the Mosque is as if he had sacrificed a camel for winning Allah's pleasure; and he who proceeds to the Mosque later than him is as if he had sacrificed a cow; and he who goes latter than him is as if he had sacrificed a ram and he who goes later than him is as if he had sacrificed a chicken; and he who goes last is as if he had sacrificed an egg. When the Imam arrives the angels crowd in to listen to his address (Bokhari and Muslim).

683. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that concerning Friday the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is on that day a brief space of time during the service when whatever supplication a Muslim servant of Allah makes is granted (Bokhari and Muslim).

684. Aus ibn Aus may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Your best day is Friday, so you should be diligent on that day in calling down blessings on me for your blessings are conveyed to me (Abu Daud).

- Read No. 83.

205. On the Excellence of Prayer at Night

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And as for the night keep praying apart : (it would be) an additional prayer (or spiritual profit) for thee: soon will thy Lord raise thee to a Station of Praise and Glory! (17.79).

Their limbs do forsake their beds of sleep (32.16).

They were in the habit of sleeping but little by night (51.17).

685. Salim ibn Abdullah ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related: on the authority of his father that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Abdullah is an excellent man only if he were to offer his voluntary Prayer at night. Salim adds that after this Abdullah slept but little at night (Bokhari and Muslim).

686. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person sleeps Satan ties three knots at the base of his head, muttering over each: The night is long, sleep on. If he wakes up and remembers Allah, one of the knots is loosened. Then if he gets up and makes his ablutions another one is loosened. If he says his Prayer, he is free of all of them and he begins his morning in a happy cheerful mood. Otherwise he gets up in a disagreeable, slothful mood (Bokhari and Muslim).

687. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best month for fasting next after Ramadhan is Muharram, and the best Prayer next after the prescribed Prayers is Prayer at night (Muslim).

688. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Night Prayer is a succession of two Rak'aas at time, and when you perceive the approach of dawn add a single Rak'aas to make an odd number (Bokhari and Muslim).

689. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him offered eleven Rak'aas at night, of which every prostration lasted for a long enough space of time to permit a person to recite fifty verses. Thereafter he would offer two brief Rak'aas before Fajr and then recline on his right side till the Muezzin came to call him for Fajr (Bokhari).

690. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him slept during the early part of the night and stood in Prayer during the latter part (Bokhari and Muslim).

691. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Every night there is a brief space of time during which whatever of good pertaining to this life or the next a Muslim supplicates for, it is granted him (Muslim).

692. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him started his night Prayer with two brief Rak'aas (Muslim).

693. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will have mercy on a man who gets up at night for his voluntary Prayer and awakens his wife for the same purpose and if she hesitates he sprinkles water over her face to make

her get up, and Allah will have mercy on a woman who gets up at night to offer voluntary Prayer and awakens her husband for the same purpose and if he hesitates sprinkles water over his face to make him get up (Abu Daud).

694. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If any of you should be drowsy in the course of the *Salat*, he should sleep till his drowsiness departs, for if he prays while he is drowsy he cannot be sure that while meaning to seek forgiveness he might be reviling himself (Bokhari and Muslim).

695. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If one of you stands up for Prayer at night and finds it difficult to recite the Quran accurately not being able to keep track of what he is saying, he should go back to sleep (Muslim).
- Read No. 65, 103 & 104.

206. On Voluntary Prayer during Ramadhan

696. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would persuade people to offer voluntary Prayer during Ramadhan but would not order them imperatively. He said: He who maintains voluntary Prayer throughout Ramadhan, out of sincerity of faith and in hope of earning merit, will have his past sins forgiven him (Muslim).

207. On Voluntary Prayer during the Night of Decrees

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

We have indeed revealed this (Message) in the Night of Power: And what will explain to thee what the night of power is? The Night of Power is better than a thousand months Therein come down the angels and the Spirit by Allah's permission, on every errand: Peace!...This until the rise of morn! (97.1-5)

We sent it down during a Blessed Night: for We (ever) wish to warn (against Evil) (44.3).

697. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who offers voluntary Prayer during the Night of Decrees out of sincerity of faith and in hope of earning merit will have his past sins forgiven him (Bokhari and Muslim).

698. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to go into retreat in the Mosque during the last ten days of Ramadhan and said: Look for the Night of Decrees among the last ten nights of Ramadhan (Bokhari and Muslim).

699. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when the last ten days of Ramadhan began the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to kept awake the whole night and would awaken his family and was most diligent in worship (Bokhari and Muslim).

700. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, tell me, in case I should realize which night is the Night of Decrees, how should I supplicate in it? He answered: Supplicate: Allah, Thou art Most Forgiving and dost love forgiveness, then do Thou forgive me (Tirmidhi).

208. On the Excellence of Brushing of Teeth etc.

701. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Had I not find it difficult for my people, I would have commanded to use tooth stick before every prayers (Bokhari and Muslim).

702. Shuraih ibn Hani may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her: what is the first thing that the Prophet peace and

blessings of Allah be upon him did upon entering his house? She answered: He brushed his teeth (Muslim).

703. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Brushing the teeth purifies the mouth and is agreeable to the Lord (Nisai and ibn Khuzaimah).

704. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Cut down close the hair on the lips and let the beard grow (Bokhari and Muslim).

705. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: These are five demands of nature: Circumcision, removal of pubic hair, paring of nails, removal of the hair in the armpits and cutting close the hair on the lips (Bokhari and Muslim).

209. On the Obligation of Paying the Zakat

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And be steadfast in prayer; practise regular charity (2.43).

And they have been commanded no more than this: To worship Allah, offering Him sincere devotion, being true (in faith); to establish regular prayer; and to practise regular charity; and that is the Religion Right and Straight (98.5)

Of their goods, take alms, that so thou mightest purify and sanctify them (9.103).

706. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him appointed Mu'az to a governorship in Yemen and said: Invite them to bear witness that there is no one worthy of worship save Allah and that I am His Messenger. When they have accepted this, inform them that Allah has appointed for them five Prayer services in twenty four hours. When they have submitted to this, tell them that Allah has made obligatory upon them alms which will be collected from those who are well-to-do among them and will be restored to the poor (Bokhari and Muslim).

707. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him died and Abu Bakr became Khalifa and of the Arabs some repudiated their obligations and Abu Bakr said: he would fight them, Umar said to him: How you will fight them while the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I have been commanded to fight those people till they should affirm: There is none worthy of worship save Allah. Then whoever affirms this, his life and property will be secure except to the extent of his obligations, and his responsibility is to Allah. Abu Bakr answered him: I shall certainly fight those who make a distinction between Prayer and Zakat. Zakat is obligatory in respect of wealth. Allah is my witness that if they hold back from me the nose-rope of a camel that they paid to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, I shall fight them for their holding it back. Umar said thereafter: I then understood that Allah had made the matter of fighting plain to Abu Bakr and I recognised that he was in the right (Bokhari and Muslim).

708. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A person having gold or silver who does not pay the Zakat due on it should know that on the Day of judgment his gold and silver will be melted into slabs which will then be heated in the fire of hell and his side and forehead and back will be branded therewith. When the slabs will become cool they will be heated up again and the branding will be continued during a day the extent of which will be equal to fifty thousand years till the people will have been judged and he will be shown his way to Paradise or to the Fire (Bokhari and Muslim).

709. Jarir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related: I made a covenant with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to observe Prayer, to pay the Zakat and to have the welfare of every Muslim at heart (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 644.

210. On Obligation of Fasting Ramadhan

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Fasting is prescribed to you as it was prescribed to those before you, that ye may (learn) self-restraint,- (Fasting) for a fixed number of days; but if any of you is ill, or on a journey, the prescribed number (Should be made up) from days later. For those who can do it (With hardship), is a ransom, the feeding of one that is indigent. But he that will give more, of his own free will,- it is better for him. And it is better for you that ye fast, if ye only knew. Ramadhan is the (month) in which was sent down the Qur'an, as a guide to mankind, also clear (Signs) for guidance and judgment (Between right and wrong). So every one of you who is present (at his home) during that month should spend it in fasting, but if any one is ill, or on a journey, the prescribed period (Should be made up) by days later. Allah intends every facility for you; He does not want to put to difficulties. (He wants you) to complete the prescribed period, and to glorify Him in that He has guided you; and perchance ye shall be grateful (2.183-185)

710. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: All other deeds of man are for himself, but his fasting is purely for Me and I shall reward him for it. The fast is a shield. When any of you is fasting he should eschew loose talk and noisy exchanges. Should anyone reviles him or seeks to pick a quarrel with him, he should respond with: I am observing a fast. By Him in Whose hands is the life of Muhammad, the breath of one who is fasting is purer in the sight of Allah than the fragrance of musk. One who fasts experiences two joys: he is joyful when he breaks his fast, and he is joyful by virtue of his fast when he meets his Lord (Bokhari and Muslim).

711. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is a gate of Paradise called Rayyan through which only those will enter on the Day of judgment who are regular in observing the fast and no one else. A call will go forth: where are those who observed the fast regularly? And they will step forth, and

no one beside them will enter through that gate. After they shall have entered, the gate will be closed and no one else will enter thereby (Bokhari and Muslim).

712. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Ramadhan arrives, the gates of Paradise are opened and the gates of Hell are locked up and satans are put in chains (Bokhari and Muslim).

713. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a servant of Allah observes the fast for a day for the sake of Allah, Allah thereby repels the Fire from him a distance of seventy years of journeying. (Bokhari and Muslim).

714. Abu Hurarirah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Start the fast with observing the new moon and terminate it with observing it. If you are unable to observe it by reason of the sky being overcast then complete the month of Shaban thirty days. (Bokhari and Muslim). In Muslim: If you are unable to observe it, then fast thirty days.

211. On the Excellence of Spending out Charity in Ramadhan

715. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was the most generous of men and he was at his most bountiful during Ramadhan when Gabriel visited him every night and recited the Quran to him. During this period the bounty of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him waxed faster than the rain-bering wind. (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 699.

212. On Prohibition of Fasting After the Middle of Shaban

716. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not observe the fast on two days preceding Ramadhan, but this does not apply to one who has made a practice of it. (Bokhari and Muslim).

717. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When the middle of Sha'ban arrives do not observe a fast during the rest of it (Tirmidhi).

718. Ammar ibn Yasir may Allah be pleased with them said: He who observes the fast on a doubtful day disobeys Aba Al-Qasim "Messenger of Allah" peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

213. On Supplication on Observing the New Moon

719. Talha ibn Ubaidullah may Allah be pleased with him related that, on seeing a new moon, the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, do Thou cause the appearance of this moon to be a harbinger of peace, faith, security and Islam for us. Thy lord, o moon, and mine is Allah. May this be a moon presaging guidance and good. (Tirmidhi).

214. On Merit of Suhur (pre-dawn Meal)

720. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah said: Take pre-dawn meal before the fast begins; there is blessing in pre-dawn meal (Bokhari and Muslim).

721. Ibn Umar May Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had appointed two muezzins, Bilal and Ibn

Umm Maktum. He said: Bilal calls the Azan while it is still night. So continue your pre-dawn meal till ibn Umm Maktum calls it. There was in fact only a brief interval between the two.(Bokhari and Muslim).

215. On the Superiority of Hastening of Breaking the Fast

722. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: My people will adhere to good as long as they hasten the breaking of the fast (Bokhari and Muslim).

723. Salman ibn 'Amir Addabi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Break your fast with a date, else with water for it is pure. (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

216. On Safeguarding the Fast

724. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When any of you is fasting he should eschew loose talk and noisy exchanges. Should anyone revile him or seek to pick a quarrel with him, he should respond with: I am observing a fast (Bokhari and Muslim).

725. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person does not eschew falsehood and false conduct, Allah has no need that he should abstain from food and drink (Bokhari).

217. On Miscellaneous Matters Concerning the Fast

726. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Should any of you eat or drink in forgetfulness of the fast, he should continue his fast till the end, for Allah has fed him and given him to drink. (Bokhari and Muslim).

727. Laqit ibn Sabrah may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to inform me about the ablution. He answered: Carry out the ablution completely in all respects, and remember that you clean out the base of your fingers and wash out your nose well, but be careful in this last if you should be observing the fast. (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

728. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: Should the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him have consorted with wife he would take a bath after Fajer and start the fast. (Bokhari and Muslim).

218. On the Excellence of Fasting in the Months of Muharram and Sha'ban etc.

729. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him did not observe the voluntary fast so often in any month as in Sha'ban for he observed the fast throughout Sha'ban. One version has it: He observed the fast during the greater part of Sha'ban (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 687.

219. On the Excellence of Fasting in the First Ten Days of Zul Hijjah

730. Ibn Abbas May Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are no days during which righteous action is so pleasing to Allah as righteous action in these days (meaning the first ten days in Zil Hijjah). He was asked: Messenger of Allah, not even striving in the cause of Allah? He answered: Not even striving in the cause of Allah except in the case of a person who goes on striving along with his life and his property and does not come back with either (Bokhari).

220. On the Excellence of Fasting on the Day of Arafat and the Tenth Day of Muharram

731. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked about observing the fast on the day of Arafat. He said: It atones for the sins of the preceding year and the subsequent year (Muslim).

732. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him observed the fast on the tenth day of Muharram and directed that it should be observed as a fast (Bokhari and Muslim).

733. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If I survive tell the next year, I shall fast on the ninth day of Muharram (Muslim).

221. On the Excellence of Fasting on Six Days of Shawwal

734. Abu Ayub may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who observes the fast throughout Ramadhan and then follows it up with observing the fast on six days of Shawwal is as if he had observed the fast throughout the year (Muslim).

222. On the Desirability of Fasting on Monday and Thursday

735. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was diligent in observing the fast on Monday and Thursday (Timidhi).

223. On the Desirability of Fasting on Three Days in every Month and it's Better to be the Days of Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth of the Month.

736. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-As may Allah be pleased with them related: the Messenger of Allah said: "observing fasting on three days of every month is equivalent to a full month's fasting (Bokhari and Muslim).

737. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If you observe fast on three days in a month, then make them the days of the 13th, 14th, and 15th nights of the moon (Tirmidhi).

738. Ibn Abbas May Allah be pleased with them related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him never omitted observance of the fast on white days, whether he was stationary or was on a journey (Nisai).

- Read No. 673.

224. On the Excellence of Providing (Food or Drink) for the Breaking of the Fast etc.

739. Zaid ibn Khalid Al-Juhani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who provides for the breaking of the fast of another earns the same merit as the one who was observing the fast without diminishing in any way the reward of the latter (Tirmidhi).

740. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to visit Sa'ad ibn Ubadah who brought bread and olive oil and presented it to him. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him partook of it and said: Those who were fasting have broken their fast with you, and the righteous have eaten your food while the angels were calling down blessings on you (Abu Daud).

9 –The Book of Retreat (I'tikaf)

225. On Retreat (I'tikaf)

741. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to go into retreat (I'tikaf) in the mosque during the last ten days of Ramadhan (Bokhari and Muslim).

742. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went into retreat during the last ten days of Ramadhan till Allah caused his death. Thereafter his wives used to go into retreat (Bokhari and Muslim).

10- The Book of Pilgrimage

226. On Pilgrimage

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Pilgrimage thereto is a duty men owe to Allah,- those who can afford the journey; but if any deny faith, Allah stands not in need of any of His creatures (3.97).

743. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him addressed us and said: O ye people, Allah has prescribed the Pilgrimage for you, so mind that you perform it. A man asked: Messenger of Allah, is it prescribed every year? the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him kept silent till the man had repeated his question three times. Then the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him observed: Had I said yes, it would have become obligatory and you could not have afforded it; then he added: Leave me alone so long as I do not impose anything on you. Some who were before you were ruined by their habit of asking too many questions and differing with their Prophets. Thus when I direct you to do something carry out my direction as far as it is within your power and when I forbid you anything then leave it altogether (Muslim).

744. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: Which action is best? He answered: Faith in Allah and His Messenger. He was asked: And thereafter? He answered: Striving in the cause of Allah. He was asked: And after that? He answered: Pure Pilgrimage (Bokhari and Muslim).

745. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who performs the Pilgrimage without indulging in vain talk or committing any defualt returns

from the Pilgrimage as pure as he was on the day his mother bore him (Bokhari and Muslim).

746. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Umrah followed by another Umrah atones for that which is between the two and the only reward of the pure Pilgrimage is Paradise (Bokhari and Muslim).

747. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah does not relieve more people from chastisement of the Fire on any day than on the Day of *Arafat* (Muslim).

748. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Umrah performed during Ramadhan equals the Pilgrimage (or equals Pilgrimage in my company) (Bokhari and Muslim).

749. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with him related that a woman asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, the Pilgrimage has been imposed by Allah on his servants at a time when my father has reached extreme old age and has not the strength to ride an animal. Shall I perform the Pilgrimage on his behalf? He answered: Yes (Bokhari and Muslim).
- Read No. 644. & 123.

11- The Book of Jihad

227. On Striving in the Cause of Allah (Jihad)

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And fight the Pagans all together as they fight you all together. But know that Allah is with those who restrain themselves (9.36).

Fighting is prescribed for you, and ye dislike it. But it is possible that ye dislike a thing which is good for you, and that ye love a thing which is bad for you. But Allah knoweth, and ye know not (2.216).

Go ye forth, (whether equipped) lightly or heavily, and strive and struggle, with your goods and your persons, in the cause of Allah (9.41).

Allah hath purchased of the believers their persons and their goods; for theirs (in return) is the garden (of Paradise): they fight in His cause, and slay and are slain: a promise binding on Him in truth, through the Torah, the Gospel, and the Qur'an: and who is more faithful to his covenant than Allah? then rejoice in the bargain which ye have concluded: that is the achievement supreme (9.111).

Not equal are those believers who sit (at home) and receive no hurt, and those who strive and fight in the cause of Allah with their goods and their persons. Allah hath granted a grade higher to those who strive and fight with their goods and persons than to those who sit (at home). Unto all (in Faith) Hath Allah promised good: But those who strive and fight Hath He distinguished above those who sit (at home) by a special reward,- Ranks specially bestowed by Him, and Forgiveness and Mercy. For Allah is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful (4.95-96)

O ye who believe! Shall I lead you to a bargain that will save you from a grievous Penalty?-That ye believe in Allah and His Messenger, and that ye strive (your utmost) in the Cause of Allah, with your property and your persons: That will be best for you, if ye but knew! He will forgive you your sins, and admit you to Gardens beneath which Rivers flow, and to beautiful mansions in Gardens of Eternity: that is indeed the Supreme Achievement. And another (favour will He bestow,) which ye do love,- help

from Allah and a speedy victory. So give the Glad Tidings to the Believers. (61.10-13)
There are numerous well-known verses in the subject.

750. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that I asked the Messenger of Allah: Which deed is the best? He replied: Faith in Allah and strive in the cause of Allah. (Bokhari and Muslim).

751. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Patrolling the frontier for a day is better than the world and all it contains. Your being allotted a strip in Paradise no wider than your horse-whip is better than the world and all it contains. Being occupied with striving in the cause of Allah for a morning or an evening is better than the world and all it contains (Bokhari and Muslim).

752. Fudhalah ibn Ubaid may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Death puts an end to all action, except in the case of one who patrols the frontier in the cause of Allah, for his activity continues to grow till the Day of Judgment and he is shielded against the trials of the grave (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

753. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Everyone who is injured in the cause of Allah will appear on the Day of Judgment with his wound bleeding, its colour the colour of blood and its smell like the fragrance of musk (Bokhari and Muslim).

754. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: Messenger of Allah, what other good deed equals striving in the cause of Allah? He answered: You have not the strength to carry it out. The question was repeated twice or three times and each time he answered: You have not the strength to to carry it out. He then added: The case of one who strives in the cause of Allah is like that of a person who should observe the fast and the Prayers and should carry out Allah's commandments in a humble spirit and should not interrupt his observance of the fast or his

participation in Prayer till the return of the one who is striving in the cause of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

755. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are a hundred grades in Paradise which Allah has prepared for those who strive in the cause of Allah and the distance between any two of those grades is like the distance between heaven and earth (Bokhari).

756. Abu Bakr ibn Abi Musa Al-Ash'ari related that he heard his father may Allah be pleased with him say in the face of the enemy: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The gates of Paradise are under the shadow of swords. Thereupon a man of lowly condition stood up and inquired: Abu Musa, did you hear the Prophet say that? He answered: Yes. The man then turned towards his companions and saluted them in farewell. He then broke the scabbard of his sword and threw it away and walked with his sword into the enemy ranks and fought till he was killed (Muslim).

757. Abu Abs, Abdul Rahman ibn Jubair may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The Fire will not touch one whose feet are covered with dust in striving for the cause of Allah (Bokhari).

758. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that a young man of Bani Aslam came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said to him: Messenger of Allah, I desire to join in the campaign but I have nothing with which I can procure equipment. He said: Go to so and so, he had Procured his equipment but he has fallen ill. The young man went to him and said: The Messenger of Allah sends you greetings and says that you should handover to me the equipment that you have procured. He called out his wife and said: Give him all that I have procured and do not hold back anything from it. By Allah, if you hold back anything, Allah will not make it a source of blessings for us (Muslim).

759. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: No one who enters Paradise wishes to return to this world even if he should be given all that the world contains, except a martyr who yearns that he should return to the world and be slain ten times on account of the honour that he experiences by virtue of his martyrdom. One version has it: On account of that which he experiences of the excellence of martyrdom (Bokhari and Muslim).

760. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah forgives all sins of a martyr except his debt (Muslim).

761. Samorah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Messenger of Allah said: Last night two men (Angels) come to me (in a dream) and make me ascend a tree and then admitted me into a nice and excellent house, the like of which I have never seen before. One of them said: This house is the house of martyrs (Bokhari).

762. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Two supplication are not turned down (or are seldom turned down), a supplication when the *Azan* is being called and supplication during battle when the fighting warms up. (Abu Daud).

763. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related: When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went into battle, he would supplicate: Allah Thou art my support and my Helper. I turn to Thee and fight with the strength bestowed by Thee (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

764. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is good in the forehead of horses till the Day of Judgment (Bokhari and Muslim).

765. Uqbah ibn ‘Amir Al-Johani may Allah be pleased with him related that he heared the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say from the pulpit: Hearken! In the verse: Make ready for them whatever you can of armed strength; armed strength means archery; armed strength means archery; armed strength means archery (Muslim).

766. Uqbah ibn ‘Amir Al-Johani may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: Soon many lands will be opened to you and Allah will help you, so let no one neglect his skill in archery (Muslim).

767. Uqbah ibn ‘Amir Al-Johani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who is instructed in archery and neglects it is not of us (or he is guilty of disobedience) (Muslim).

768. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who dies without having fought in the cause of Allah and without having thought of it in his mind dies with one characteristic of hypocrisy within him (Muslim).

679. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Strive against idolators with your belongings, your persons and your tongues (Abu Daud).

770. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: War is a matter of tactics (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 35 & 122.

228. On Martyrdom without Fighting

771. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are five who are martyrs; he who dies of the plague, he who dies of disease of his belly, he who dies of drowning, he who is killed by the falling of a wall and he who becomes a martyr by fighting in the cause of Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

772. Sa'id ibn Zaid ibn Amr ibn Nufail may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who dies in the defence of his property is a martyr, he who dies in his own defence is a martyr, he who dies in defence of his faith is a martyr, he who dies in defence of his family is a martyr (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

229. On the Excellence of Freeing a Slave

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

But he hath made no haste on the path that is steep. And what will explain to thee the path that is steep?- (It is:) freeing the bondman (90.11-13).

773. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who frees a Muslim salve will have every one of his limbs delivered from the Fire in return for each of the limbs of the salve (Bokhari and Muslim).

230. On Benevolence towards Slaves

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Serve Allah, and join not any partners with Him; and do good- to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, those in need, neighbours who are near, neighbours who are strangers, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (ye meet), and what your right hands possesss (4.36).

774. Al-Ma'arur ibn Suwaid related: I saw Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him wearing a cloak and I noticed that his slave was wearing the like of it. I inquired from him about this and he explained that in the time of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, he had a sharp exchange with a man and shamed him by making a reference to his mother. Thereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to me: You still have traces of days of ignorance (pre-Islamic culture) in you. Your slave are your brother whom your Lord has placed under your authority. He who has a brother under his authority should feed him out of that which he eats himself and should clothe him as he clothes himself. Do not assign a task to them which is beyond their strength and if you do so help them in carrying it out (Bokhari and Muslim).

231. On the Excellence of Worship during Disturbances

775. Ma'qail ibn Yasar may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: To carry out worship when conditions are disturbed is equal to emigration to me (Muslim).

232. On the Excellence of Fair Dealing and Matters Related to it

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And whatever ye do that is good, -Allah knoweth it well. (2.215)

"And O my people! give just measure and weight, nor withhold from the people the things that are their due (11.85).

Woe to those that deal in fraud,- Those who, when they have to receive by measure from men, exact full measure, But when they have to give by measure or weight to men, give less than dueDo they not think that they will be called to account?- On a Mighty Day A Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of the Worlds (83.1-6).

776. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will have mercy on a man who is

easy when he sells and when he buys and when he demands the discharge of an obligation due to him (Bokhari).

777. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who desires that Allah should deliver him from the discomfort of the Day of Judgment should grant respite to one who is in straitened circumstances or should remit the debt altogether (Muslim).

778. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man had dealings with people and instructed his agent: When you come to one who is in straitened circumstances, forbear, maybe that Allah will forbear when our turn comes. When he met Allah (when he died) He forbore (Bokhari and Muslim).

779. Ibn Mas'ud Al-Badri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man before you was called to account and nothing good was found to his credit except that he had dealings with people and was in easy circumstances and had instructed his agents that they should forbear in the case of those in straitened circumstances. Allah, the Lord of honor and glory, said: I am more worthy of this quality. Forbear from him (Muslim).

780. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him purchased a camel from him and weighed out to him more than its price (Bokhari and Muslim).

781. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who grants respite to one in straitened circumstances or gives up a portion of his claim against him, will be sheltered by Allah under the shadow of his throne on the Day of Judgment when there will be no other shade than His shade (Tirmidhi).

12- The Book of Knowledge

233. On Knowledge.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

"O my Lord! advance me in knowledge." (20.114).

"Are those equal, those who know and those who do not know? (39.9).

Allah will rise up, to (suitable) ranks (and degrees), those of you who believe and who have been granted (mystic) Knowledge (58.11).

Those truly fear Allah, among His Servants, who have knowledge (35.28).

782. Mu'awiah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Upon him for whom Allah desires good, He bestows understanding of the Faith (Religion) (Bokhari and Muslim).

783. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al'as may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Convey to people my directions though only in the shape of one verse; and you may relate events from Bani Israel without harm. But he who deliberately attributes to me something which is not true should prepare his seat in the Fire (Bokhari).

784. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: For him who follows a path for seeking knowledge, Allah will ease the way to Paradise (Muslim).

785. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person dies his actions come to an end except in respect of three matters that he leaves behind: a continuing charity, knowledge from which benefit could be derived and righteous issue who pray for him (Muslim).

786. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A learned one is as much above a worshipper as I am above the least of you; and he added: Allah, His angels and all those in the heavens and the earth even the ants in their heaps and the fish in the water call down blessings on those who instruct people in beneficent knowledge (Tirmidhi).

787. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: May Allah prosper the affairs of a person who hears something from me and conveys it to others as he heard it, for sometimes one who hears from another understands it better than the original hearer himself (Tirmidhi).

788. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who is asked about knowledge and conceals it will be bridled on the Day of Judgment with a bridle of Fire (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

789. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who acquires knowledge through which the pleasure of Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, might be sought only so that he might attain through it something that he desires of the world will not perceive even the fragrance of Paradise on the Day of judgment (Abu Daud).

790. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-As may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah will not roll up knowledge by withdrawing it from people but will put it out of reach through the death of divines with the result that when there are no divines people will adopt ignorant ones as their leaders and will ask them for guidance and they will render their opinions without knowledge. They will be astray themselves and will lead others astray (Bokhari and Muslim).
- Read No. 120 & 331.

13- Te Book of Praise of Allah

234. On Praise of Allah and His Gratitude

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Then do ye remember Me; I will remember you. Be grateful to Me, and reject not Faith (2.152).

If ye are grateful, I will add more (favours) unto you (14.7).

Say: "Praise be to Allah" (17.111).

The end of their prayer will be: All praise belongs to Allah, the Lord of the worlds (10.10)

791. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Every matter of importance which is not begun with the praise of Allah, remains defective (Abu Daud).

792. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: if the son of the servant (of Allah) dies Allah the Glorified says to his angles: Have you took the soul of My servant's son? They say: Yes! Allah asks them: What did my Servant say? They reply: He praised you and said: We are for Allah and to Him we go back, Allah says: Build for my servant a home in the paradise and call it The Praise Home (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 92.

14- The Book of Calling down Blessing on the Prophet

235. On Calling down Blessings on the Prophet Peace and Blessings of Allah be upon Him

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet: O ye that believe! Send ye blessings on him, and salute him with all respect (33.56).

793. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-As may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who calls down blessings on me, Allah send down blessing on him ten times (Muslim).

794. Aus ibn Aus may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The best of your days is Friday, then invoke blessings upon me frequently on that day, for your invocation is conveyed to me. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, how will our invocation be conveyed to you when you will have mixed with the earth? He answered: God has forbidden the earth from damaging the bodies of the Prophets (Abu Daud).

795. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: May humiliation afflict the man in whose presence mention is made of me and he does not invoke blessings upon me (Tirmidhi).

796. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not make my grave a place of festivity but invoke blessings upon me for your blessing will reach me, wherever you may be (Abu Daud).

797. Ka'ab ibn Ujrah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to us and we asked him: Messenger of Allah, we know how to salute you but how shall we invoke blessings upon you? He answered: Say: O Allah, send down Thy blessings on Muhammad and the family of Muhammad as Thou didst send down Thy blessings on the family of Abraham, Thou art indeed the Praiseworthy, the Glorious. O Allah, bless Muhammad and the family of Muhammad as Thou didst bless the family of Abraham, for Thou art the Praiseworthy, the Glorious (Bokhari and Muslim).

798. Abu Humaid Al-Sa'idi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: How shall we invoke blessings on thee? He answered: Say: O Allah, send down Thy blessings on Muhammad and on his wives and on his progeny as Thou didst send down Thy blessings on Abraham and bless Muhammad and his wives and his progeny as Thou didst bless Abraham. Indeed Thou art the Praiseworthy the Glorious (Bokhari and Muslim).

15- The Book of Remebrance of Allah

236. On the Remembrance of Allah

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And remembrance of Allah is the greatest (thing in life) without doubt. (29.45).

Then do ye remember Me; I will remember you (2.152).

And do thou (O reader!) Bring thy Lord to remembrance in thy (very) soul, with humility and in reverence, without loudness in words, in the mornings and evenings; and be not thou of those who are unheedful (7.205).

And celebrate the Praises of Allah often (and without stint): that ye may prosper (62.10).

For Muslim men and women,- for believing men and women, for devout men and women, for true men and women, for men and women who are patient and constant, for men and women who humble themselves, for men and women who give in Charity, for men and women who fast (and deny themselves), for men and women who guard their chastity, and for men and women who engage much in Allah's praise,- for them has Allah prepared forgiveness and great reward (33.35).

O ye who believe! Remember Allah, with much remembrance, and glorify Him morning and evening (33.41-42)

799. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are two phrases that are easy on the tongue, but are heavy in the balance and are loved by Gracious One: Glorified be Allah and His is the Praise; Glorified be Allah, the Lord of Majesty (Bokhari and Muslim).

800. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who recites: There is none worthy of worship save Allah the One, Who has no associate, His is the Kingdom and His the Praise and he has Power over all things; a hundred time during

the day will have merit equal to that of freeing ten slaves and a hundred good actions will be credited to him and a hundred of his defaults will be wiped out and he will be safeguarded against Satan till the end of the day; and no one will exceed him in doing good except one who recites these phrases more often than him. He also said: The defaults of one even if they be like the foam of the sea will be wiped out if he recites a hundred times in the day: Holy is Allah and to Him belongs all praise (Bokhari and Muslim).

801. Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas may Allah be pleased with him related that a rustic came to the the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and begged him: Do teach me phrases that I should recite. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him answered him: Recite: There is none worthy of worship save Allah the One, Who has no associate. Allah is the greatest and much praise is due to Allah. Holy is Allah the Lord of the worlds and there is no strength to resist evil, no power to do good except through Allah, the Mighty the Wise. The man said: All this is for my Lord, is there anything for me? the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Recite: O Allah, forgive me and have mercy on me and guide me and provide for me (Muslim).

802. Thauban may Allah be pleased with him related when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him finished his Prayer he asked forgiveness three times and recited: Allah, Thou art the Bestower of Peace and from Thee is peace. Blessed art Thou, O Lord of glory and honor. One of the narrators of the *hadith* was Al-Awza'i who was asked: How did the Prophet seek forgiveness? He answered: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to say: I beseech Allah for forgiveness, I beseech Allah for forgiveness (Muslim)

803. Al-Mughirah ibn Shu'bah may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him finished his Prayer, he would recite: There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One, Who has no associate, His is the Kingdom and His the Praise and He has power over all things. Allah, none may obstruct what Thou dost bestow and none may bestow

what Thou dost hold back and to a man of means his means will avail nothing against Thee (Bokhari and Muslim).

804. Abdullah ibn Al-Zaubair may Allah be pleased with them used to recite after every Prayer: There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One, Who has no associate; His is the Kingdom and His the Praise and He has power over all things. There is no strength to resist evil nor power to do good except through Allah. There is none worthy of worship, save Allah. We worship none save Him; His is the bounty and the grace and for Him is all excellent praise; there is none worthy of worship save Allah. We hold to him with full sincerity of faith though the disbelievers may resent it. Ibn Al-Zubair said: The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to celebrate Allah's Greatness in those terms after every Prayer (Muslim).

805. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who recites after every Prayer: Holy is Allah; thirty three times and: To Allah belongs all Praise; thirty three times; and recites: Allah is Great; thirty three times; and completes the century with reciting: There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One, Who has no associate; His is the Kingdom and his the Praise and He has power over all things: will have his sins forgiven though they may be like the foam of the sea (Muslim).

806. Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to seek protection after his Prayers with these phrases: Allah, I seek Thy protection from cowardice and miserliness and from being brought to a state of helplessness and seek Thy protection from the trials of this life and from the trials of the grave (Bokhari).

807. Mu'az may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him took hold of his hand and said: Mu'az, Allah knows that I love you and I admonish you, Mu'az, that you should never

omit reciting after every Prayer: Allah, assist me in remembering Thee and being grateful to thee and performing thy worship in an excellent manner (Abu Daud).

808. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you reach the stage in your Prayer of bearing witness (Tashahud) you should seek the protection of Allah from four contingencies, saying: Allah I seek Thy protection from the torment of hell, from the torment of the grave, from the trials of life and death and from the mischief of the Anti-Christ (Muslim).

809. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when he was in Prayer, would supplicate towards the end of the Prayer after bearing witness (Tashahud) and before the concluding salutation: Allah forgive me that which I have sent on and that which is to come, that which I have done covertly and that which I have done overtly and that in which I have been guilty of excess and those of my defaults of which Thou has better knowledge than I have. Thou dost advance one and Thou dost put one back. There is none worthy of worship save Thee (Muslim).

810. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in his bowing and prostration recited repeatedly: Holy art Thou, O Allah our Lord, and Thine is the Praise. Forgive me, O Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

811. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him repeated in his bowing and prostration: The Glorious, the Most Holy Lord of the angels and of the Spirit (Muslim).

812. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: In bowing glorify the Lord and in prostration exert yourself in supplication. Thus will you ensure acceptance of your supplications (Muslim).

813. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A servant is closest to his Lord when he is in prostration, so multiply your supplications in prostration (Muslim).

814. Juwairiah bint Al-Harith (wife of the Prophet) may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went out from her room one morning after the dawn Prayer while she was still in her place where she had offered her Prayer and came back after the sun had risen and she was still sitting at her place whereupon he said: Have you continued in the same condition in which I left you? She said: Yes. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him then said: After I left you, I recited four phrases three times. If they were weighed against that which you have said this morning they would prove weightier. They are: Holy is Allah and worthy of all Praise, as many times as the number of all His creation and according to His pleasure and corresponding to the weight of His throne and the number of His words (Muslim).

815. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The case of one who remembers his Lord and of one who does not remember his Lord is like that of the living and the dead (Bokhari).

816. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Exalted, said: I am to a servant of Mine as he imagines Me to be. I am with him when he remembers Me. If he remembers Me in his mind I remember him in My mind; and if he remembers Me in company I remember him in better company (Bokhari and Muslim).

817. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The *mufarridun* will outstrip the rest. He was asked: Who are the *mufarridun?* He answered: The men who remember Allah much and the women who remember Allah much (Muslim).

818. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to me: Shall I inform you of one of the treasures of Paradise? I said: Certainly, Messenger of Allah. He said: It is: There is no strength to resist evil, nor power to do good except through Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 74 & 76.

237. On Rememberance of Allah in all Situations

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Behold! in the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the alternation of night and day,- there are indeed Signs for men of understanding,- Men who celebrate the praises of Allah, standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides (3.190.191).

819. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him remembered Allah on all occasions (Muslim).

820. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If one of you when he consorts with his wife were to supplicate: In the name of Allah, keep us away from Satan, O Allah, and keep Satan away from that which Thou mightiest bestow upon us; then if a child is decreed for them it would be shielded against all harm by Satan (Bokhari and Muslim).

238. On Supplication on Retiring and Rising

821. Huzaifah and Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated on retiring at night: With Thy name, O Allah, I expire and return to life; and supplicated on rising: All praise belongs to Allah Who has brought me back to life after He had caused me to die, to Him is the return (Bokhari).

239. On Remembrance in Company

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And keep thy soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face; and let not thine eyes pass beyond them (18.28).

822. Abu Waqid, Al-Harith ibn Auf may Allah be pleased with him related that while the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was seated in the mosque surrounded by people, three men came in. While two of them approached him and the third turned away, of the two, one perceived an opening between those who were seated and took his seat there and the other sat down behind those who were seated. When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him finished his talk, he said: Shall I tell you about these three? One of them sought refuge with Allah and Allah gave him shelter. The second felt shy and Allah forbore from him. The third turned away and Allah turned away from him (Bokhari and Muslim).

823. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that Mu'awiah came into the mosque and saw a company seated therein. He asked them: What causes you to be seated here? They answered: We are gathered for the remembrance of Allah. He inquired: Do you call Allah to witness that is your only purpose? They answered: That is so. He told them: I did not put you on oath out of any suspicion. No one situated like me *vis-à-vis* the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him has narrated so little about him. The Prophet on one occasion came upon a company of his companions and inquired: What has brought you together? They answered: We are seated together remembering Allah and praising Him for having guided us to Islam and having conferred this favour upon us. He inquired: Do you call Allah to witness that is your only purpose? They answered: Allah is our witness that is our only Purpose. He said: I did not put you on oath out of any suspicion, but Gabriel came to me and told me that Allah takes pride in you among the angels. (Muslim).

- Read No. 614.

240. On Remembrance of Allah Morn and Eve

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And do thou (O reader!) Bring thy Lord to remembrance in thy (very) soul, with humility and in reverence, without loudness in words, in the mornings and evenings; and be not thou of those who are unheedful (7.205)

Linguistics scholars said that evenings is the time between afternoon and sunset.

Therefore be patient with what they say, and celebrate (constantly) the praises of thy Lord, before the rising of the sun, and before its setting (20.130).

And celebrate the Praises of thy Lord in the evening and in the morning (40.55).

(Lit is such a Light) in houses, which Allah hath permitted to be raised to honour; for the celebration, in them, of His name: In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings, (again and again), By men whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the Remembrance of Allah (24.36-37).

It was We that made the hills declare, in unison with him, Our Praises, at eventide and at break of day (38.18).

824. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who recites morn and eve: Holy is Allah and all praise belongs to Him; a hundred times, will not be exceeded by any one in good work on the Day of judgment unless by one who shall have recited the same like him or more (Muslim).

825. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that a man came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: Messenger of Allah, what torment I endured last night from the sting of a scorpion. He told him: Had you said before retiring: I seek the protection of the perfect words of Allah from the mischief of whatever He has created: it would have done you no harm (Muslim).

826. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him rose in the morning he recited: Allah, with Thy favour have we arrived at the morning and with Thy favour do we live and we die and to Thee is the return; and when he retired in the

evening he recited: Allah, with Thy favour have we arrived at the evening and with Thy favour do we live and we die and to Thee is the return (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

827. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that Abu Bakr said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, instruct me in that which I should recite morn and eve. He said: Recite: Allah, Originator of the heavens and the earth. Knower of the unseen and the seen, Lord of all things and their Master, I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship save Thee, and I seek Thy protection from the evil of my mind and the evil of Satan and his incitement towards setting up Thy equals. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Recite these morn and eve and on retiring to bed (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

828. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would say in the evening: We have arrived at the evening and so has the land by the favour of Allah, and all praise belongs to Allah, and there is none worthy of worship save Allah, the One Who has no associate. The narrator says: I think he would also say: His is the Kingdom and His Praise, and He has power over all things. Lord. I ask thee for all the good of this night and the good of that which will follow it, and seek Thy protection against the evil of this night and the evil of that which will follow it. Lord, I seek Thy protection against sloth and the mischief of dotage, and seek Thy protection against the torment of the Fire and the torment of the grave. In the morning he would substitute the word morning for the word evening (Muslim).

829. Abdullah ibn Khubaib may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Recite the *sura* Al-ikhlas and the two chapters following it three times, morning and evening, and they will suffice thee in all respects (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

830. Uthman ibn Affan may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who recites three times every

morning and every evening: In the name of Allah, with Whose name there is protection against every kind of harm in the earth and in the heaven, and He is the All-Hearing, All-Knowing; will not be harmed by anything (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

241. On the Supplication on Retiring

Allah the Exalted, has said:

Behold! in the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the alternation of night and day,- there are indeed Signs for men of understanding,- Men who celebrate the praises of Allah, standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and contemplate the (wonders of) creation in the heavens and the earth (3.190-191).

831. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him and Fatima When you go to bed proclaim Allah's Greatness thirty-three times and His Holiness thirty-three times and praise Him thirty-three times. One version has Greatness thirty-three times, and another has Holiness thirty-four times. (Bokhari and Muslim).

832. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When one of you goes to bed he should sweep the mattress with a piece of his dress for he knows not what might have fallen on it after he left it, and should supplicate: With Thy name, Lord, have I reclined my side and with Thy name shall I raise it. If thou shouldst detain my spirit then have mercy on it, and if Thou shouldst restore it then guard it against that which Thou dost guard Thy righteous servants. (Bokhari and Muslim).

833. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him came to bed he would cup his hands and blow upon his palms and recite the last two chapters of the Quran and then pass his hands over his body (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: He would cup his hands and blow upon them and recite the last three chapters of the Quran into them and then pass them over his body beginning with his head and face and continuing over the front of his body. He did this three times.

834. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went to bed he recited: All praise belongs to Allah who has given us to eat and drink and has fulfilled our designs and has provided us with shelter, when there are so many who have no one to fulfill their designs or to give them shelter (Muslim).

835. Hudhaifa may Allah be pleased with him related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him went to bed he would put his right hand under his cheek and supplicate: Allah, shield me against Thy torment on the Day on which Thou wilt raise up Thy servants (Tirmidhi). Abu Daud related the same on the authority of Hafsah may Allah be pleased with her adding: He would repeat it three times.

- Read No. 52 & 482.

16- The Book of Supplications

242. On Supplications

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And your Lord says: "Call on Me; I will answer your (Prayer) (40.60).

Call on your Lord with humility and in private: for Allah loveth not those who trespass beyond bounds (7.55).

When My servants ask thee concerning Me, I am indeed close (to them): I listen to the prayer of every suppliant when he calleth on Me (2.186).

Or, Who listens to the (soul) distressed when it calls on Him, and Who relieves its suffering (27.62).

836. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Prayer (Supplication) is worship (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

837. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the supplication most often made by the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was: Lord, bestow upon us the best of this world and the best of the hereafter, and deliver us from the torment of the Fire (Bokhari and Muslim).

838. Tariq ibn Ushaim may Allah be pleased with him related that when a man became a Muslim the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would instruct him in Prayer and then direct him to supplicate in these terms: Allah, forgive me and have mercy on me, and guide me and forbear from me and provide for me (Muslim).

839. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated: Allah, Director of hearts, direct our hearts to Thy obedience (Muslim)

840. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Seek Allah's protection against being sorely tired, encountering ill-luck, evil fortune and the exultation of your enemies (Bokhari and Muslim).

841. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated: Allah, direct me aright in my faith which is the guardian of my affairs, and direct me aright in my life in which I have my being, and set right my hereafter which is my resort, and make my life wax in every type of good, and make my death a comfort from all ill (Muslim).

842. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said to him: Recite: Allah, guide me and keep me straight (Muslim).

843. Abu Bakr may Allah be pleased with him related that he asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to teach him some supplication which he might recite in his Prayer. He told him: Supplicate: Allah I have wronged my soul greatly and no one forgives sins save Thee, then accord me forgiveness from Thyself and have mercy on me, indeed Thou art the Most Forgiving Ever Merciful (Bokhari and Muslim).

844. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated: Allah, I seek Thy protection against helplessness and sloth, and against cowardice, dotage and miserliness; and I seek thy protection against the torment of grave and the trails of life and death. (Muslim).

845. Abu Musa may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicated thus: Allah, forgive me my defaults and my mistakes and my excesses in my affairs and that which thou knowest better than I. Allah, forgive me that which I said in seriousness or in fun or by

mistake or deliberately, and I am guilty of all these. Allah forgive me that which I have sent on and that which is to come and that which I did covertly and that which I did overtly and that which Thou knowest better than me. Thou dost advance one and thou dost put one back and hast power over all things. (Bokhari and Muslim).

846. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, I seek thy protection from the evil of that which I have done and the evil of that which I have not done (Muslim).

847. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related of the supplication of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was: Allah, I seek Thy protection against the declining of Thy favour and the changing of Thy security and the suddenness of Thy wrath and all Thy anger (Muslim).

848. Zaid ibn Arqam may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, I seek Thy protection against helplessness lethargy miserliness and dotage and the torment of the grave. Allah, bestow on my soul its righteousness and purify it, Thou art the Best to purify it and Thou art its guardian and its Master. Allah, I seek Thy protection against knowledge that profits not and a heart that fears not and a mind that is not satisfied and a prayer that is not responded to (Muslim).

849. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, to Thee I submit, in Thee I believe, in Thee I put my trust, to Thee I turn, with thy help I contend and from Thee I seek judgment. Then forgive me that which I have sent on and that which is to come and that which I did covertly and that which I did overtly. Thou dost advance one and Thou dost put one back. There is none worthy of worship save Thee. Some versions are: There is no strength to resist evil and no power to do good except through Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

850. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate in these terms: Allah, I seek Thy protection from the trail and torment of the fire and from the evils of wealth and privation (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

851. Zaid ibn Ilagah may Allah may Allah be pleased with him related on the authority of his uncle Qutbah ibn Malik the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, I seek Thy protection against undesirable manners and acts and desires (Tirmidhi).

852. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, I seek Thy protection against leucoderma, lunacy, leprosy and all evil defects (Abu Daud).

853. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would supplicate: Allah, I seek Thy protection against hunger for it is a bad bed-fellow and I seek Thy protection against dishonesty for it is the worst inner disorder (Abu Daud).

854. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related that a slave who had settled the terms of his freedom with his master came to Ali and said: I am not able to discharge my instalments according to the agreement and I ask you to help me. Ali said to him: Shall I teach you a supplication which the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him taught me whereby Allah will discharge your obligation even if it were as heavy as mountain? Do supplicate: Allah, make that which is permissible sufficient for me so as to make me independent of that which is forbidden and of Thy grace bestow upon me a sufficiency which would make me independent of all beside Thee (Tirmidhi).

855. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Recite frequently: "O Lord of Glory and Honour" (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 46.

243. On the Excellence of Supplication for Absent Ones

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who came after them say: "Our Lord! Forgive us, and our brethren who came before us into the Faith (59.10).

Know, therefore, that there is no god but Allah, and ask forgiveness for thy fault, and for the men and women who believe (47-19).

"O our Lord! cover (us) with Thy Forgiveness - me, my parents, and (all) Believers, on the Day that the Reckoning will be established! (14.41).

856. Abu Ad-Dard'a may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: A muslim's prayer for his brother in his absence is granted.Whenever a Muslim supplicates on behalf of a brother in his absence an angel repeats: May you have also the like of it (Muslim).

244. On Miscellaneous Matters Concerning Supplications

857. Usamah ibn Zaid may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who has received some good from another and says to his benefactor: May Allah reward thee well; makes full recompense (Tirmidhi).

858. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not call down ill upon yourselves or upon your children or upon your property lest it should be a moment of the acceptance of prayer and your prayer might be accepted (Muslim).

859. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Your prayers will be accepted if you are not in a hurry and blurt out: I supplicated my Lord but he did not respond to my supplication (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim's version is:

A servant's prayer continues to be accepted so long as he does not supplicate for something sinful or something that would cut off the ties of kinship and is not in a hurry. Someone asked: Messenger of Allah, what would be hurry? He answered: A supplicant saying: I have prayed and prayed but have not found my prayer responded to; and getting tired and giving up praying.

860. Abu Umamah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was asked: What prayer finds greatest acceptance? He answered: A prayer offered in the middle of the latter part of the night and the last part of the prescribed Prayers (Tirmidhi).

861. Ubadah ibn As-Samit may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Whenever a Muslim supplicated Allah, Allah grants his supplication or averts some evil of the kind from him so long as he does not supplicate for something sinful or something that would cut off the ties of kinship. Upon this someone said: then we shall supplicate plenty. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah is more plentiful in responding (Tirmidhi). Hakim's version adds: Or lays up a reward for him like it in the Hereafter.

862. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that when the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was in distress, he would supplicate: There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the Great. The forbearing; there is none worthy of worship save Allah, Lord of the Great Throne; there is none worthy of worship save Allah, Lord of the heavens, Lord of the earth and Lord of the Noble Throne (Bokhari and Muslim).

245. On the Miracles of the Pious People

Allah the Exalted, has said:

Behold! verily on the friends of Allah there is no fear, nor shall they grieve; Those who believe and (constantly) guard against evil For them are glad tidings, in the life of the present and in the Hereafter; no change can there be in the words of Allah. This is indeed the supreme felicity (10.62-64).

"And shake towards thyself the trunk of the palm-tree: It will let fall fresh ripe dates upon thee (19.25-26).

Every time that he entered (Her) chamber to see her, He found her supplied with sustenance. He said: "O Mary! Whence (comes) this to you?" She said: "From Allah: for Allah Provides sustenance to whom He pleases without measure." (3.37).

"When ye turn away from them and the things they worship other than Allah, betake yourselves to the Cave: Your Lord will shower His mercies on you and disposes of your affair towards comfort and ease." Thou wouldst have seen the sun, when it rose, declining to the right from their Cave, and when it set, turning away from them to the left (18.16-17).

863. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There were among the people before you men who were the recipients of divine inspiration. Should there be one such from among my people it would be Umar (Bokhari and Muslim).

864. Jabir ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related: My father called me the evening before Uhad and said: I believe I shall be among the first from among the companions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him to be killed and after the Prophet you are the one most dear to me. Discharge my debt and treat your sisters well. Next morning he was among the first to be killed and I buried him along with another in the same grave. Thereafter I was not happy that I should leave him with another in the grave, so I dug up his body after six months and he was in the same condition in which he was on the day I buried him except for his ear. Then I buried him in a separate grave (Bokhari).

865. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that two of the companions of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him left the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him late one dark night and perceived two lights in front of them; and when they separated each of them had one light in front of him till he arrived home (Bokhari). In some versions the two men are Usaid ibn Hudair and Abbad ibn Bishr.

866. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that I never heard Umar say about anything: I conceive it to be thus and thus; but that it turned out to be as he had conceived it (Bokhari).

17- The Book of Prohibitions

246. On Prohibition of Backbiting and the Need to Control the Tongue.

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Avoid suspicion as much (as possible): for suspicion in some cases is a sin: And spy not on each other behind their backs. Would any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? Nay, ye would abhor it…But fear Allah: For Allah is Oft-Returning, Most Merciful (49.12).

And pursue not that of which thou hast no knowledge; for every act of hearing, or of seeing or of (feeling in) the heart will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning). (17.36)

Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it). (50.18).

Nawawi said that it is incumbent upon every sane and adult person to control his tongue from all kind of (unnecessary) talking.

867. Sahl ibn Sa'ad may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who safeguards what is between his jaws and what is between his legs I guarantee Paradise for him (Bokhari and Muslim).

868. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: A person says something thoughtlessly whereby he is conducted into Fire farther than the distance between the east and the west (Bokhari and Muslim).

869. Bilal ibn Al-Harith Al-Muzani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man says something, not realizing its import, which is pleasing to Allah, in consequence

of which Allah decrees His pleasure for him till the day when he will meet Him; and a man says something, not realizing its import which displeases Allah, in consequence of which Allah decrees displeasure for him till the day when he will meet him (Malik and Tirmidhi).

870. Uqbah ibn Amir may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, how can salvation be achieved? He answered: Control your tongue, take to your house and weep over your sins (Tirmidhi).

871. Mu'az may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, tell me of something which should cause me to be admitted to Paradise and shall keep me away from the Fire. He answered: You have asked about a matter of great import but it is easy for one for whom Allah makes it easy. Worship Allah and associate not anything with Him, observe Prayer, pay the *Zakat*, observe the fast of Ramadhan and perform the Pilgrimage if you can afford the journey. Then he added: Shall I inform you of the gates of goodness? The fast is a shield, charity puts out sins as water puts out fire and also the Prayer in the middle of the night. Then he recited: They withdraw themselves from their beds in the latter part of the night for Prayers and they call on their Lord in fear and hope and spend out of that which We have bestowed on them. No one knows what bliss is kept hidden from them, as a reward for what they used to do(32. 16-17). Then he added: Shall I tell you of the root of the matter and of its contours and of its top? I said: Certainly, Messenger of Allah. He said: The root of the matter is Islam, its contours are Prayers and its top is striving in the cause of Allah. Then he asked: Shall I tell you of that which is at the bottom of all this? I said: Certainly, Messenger of Allah. Upon this, he took hold of his tongue and said: Keep this under control. I inquired: Messenger of Allah, shall we be called to account in respect of that which we say? He answered: May your mother lose you, will people not be thrown face down into hell only on account of the harvest of the tongue (Tirmidhi).

872. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do you know what backbiting is? He was answered: Allah and His Messenger know best. He said: Your saying of your brother that which he would dislike. Someone said: But if my brother should be as I say? the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If he should be as you say then you have been guilty of backbiting and if he should not be as you say you are guilty of a calumny (Muslim).

873. Abu Bakrah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Your blood, your belongings and your honour are sacred as the sanctity of this day, this city and this month (Bokhari and Muslim).

874 Ayesah may Allah be pleased with her related: I said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: It is enough for you concerning Safayyah that she is thus and thus (some narrators have said that she made a reference to her short size). the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You have uttered a phrase which would suffice to pollute an ocean. Ayesha also relates: I mentioned something unpleasant about someone to the Prophet. He said: I do not like to be told anything unpleasant about anyone even in return for so much and so much (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

875. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: On the night of my Ascent I passed by some people whose nails were of copper and they were combing their faces and their chests with them. I inquired from Gabriel: Who are these? He said: These are people who eat the flesh of men and attack their reputations and honour (Abu Daud).

876. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Everything of a Muslim is forbidden to another, his blood, his honour and his property. (Muslim).
- Read No. 143.

247. On Prohibition of Listening to Idle Talk

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And when they hear vain talk, they turn away therefrom and say: "To us our deeds, and to you yours; peace be to you: we seek not the ignorant." (28.55).

344. Who avoid vain talk (23.3).

And pursue not that of which thou hast no knowledge; for every act of hearing, or of seeing or of (feeling in) the heart will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning) (17.36).

When thou seest men engaged in vain discourse about Our signs, turn away from them unless they turn to a different theme. If Satan ever makes thee forget, then after recollection, sit not thou in the company of those who do wrong (6.68)

877. Abu Ad-Darda' may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who defends the honour of a brother, Allah will shield his face against the Fire on the Day of judgment (Tirmidhi).

878. Itban ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that someone said: What has happened to Malik? Another one said: He is hypocrite. He does not love Allah and His Messenger. On this the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not say that. Do you not know that he says: There is none worthy of worship save Allah; seeking only the pleasure of Allah? (Bokhari and Muslim).

248. On Permissible Criticism

879. Ayesah may Allah be pleased with him related that a man asked for permission to see the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him whereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let him come in, he is the worst of his family (Bokhari and Muslim).

{Imam Bukhari has cited this as justification for reports about mischief and mischief doers}.

880. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I do not think that so and so, understand anything of our faith (Bokhari).

{Al-Bukhari said: Al-Laith Bin Sa'ad who is one of the narrators of this hadith said: the two men mentioned by the Prophet in this Hadith were hypocrites}

881. Fatimah bint Qais may Allah be pleased with her related: I went to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said to him: Abu Jahm and Mu'awiah have made me a proposal of marriage. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: As to Mu'awiah, he is poor and has no property, as to Abu Jahm, he does not put away his rod from his shoulder (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim's version is: "Abu Jahm is given to beating women"; and it has also been said that the reference is to his being most of the time on a journey.

882. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: Hind, wife of Abi Sufyan, said to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Abu Sufyan is a stingy one and does not give me that much which would suffice for me and my children unless I take something from his property without his knowledge. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Take that much which would suffice for thee and children according to what is customary (Bokhari and Muslim).

249. On Carrying Tales

Allah the Exalted, has said:

A slanderer, going about with calumnies, (68.11)

Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it) (50.18).

883. Huzaifah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: One who carries tales will not enter Paradise (Bokhari and Muslim).

884. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him passed by two graves and said: These two are in torment and not over a great matter, but indeed they are great sins. One

of them carried tales and the other would not screen himself when passing water (Bokhari and Muslim).

885. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Shall I tell you what *adha* is? It is carrying tales between people (Muslim).

250. On Condemnation of being Double-Faced

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

They may hide (Their crimes) from men, but they cannot hide (Them) from Allah, seeing that He is in their midst when they plot by night, in words that He cannot approve: And Allah Doth compass round all that they do (4.108).

886. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You will find people with pedigrees. Those who were best before Islam will be best in Islam if they will comprehend the Faith aright. You will find the best people in this matter those who had a deep hatred for it, you will find the worst of people those who are double-faced, approaching one with one bearing and another with another (Bokhari and Muslim).

887. Muhammad ibn Zaid related that some people said to his grandfather; Abdullah ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them: We visit our rulers and say to them things contrary to that which we say when we leave them. Abdullah answered: In the time of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him we considered this hypocrisy (Bokhari).

251. On Condemnation of Falsehood

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And pursue not that of which thou hast no knowledge; for every act of hearing, or of seeing or of (feeling in) the heart will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning) (17.36).

Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it) (50.18).

888. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who relates as a dream that which he has not seen will be called upon to tie a knot between two grains of barley, and he who eavesdrops upon a people will have molten lead poured into his ears on the Day of Judgement, and he who paints the portrait of {people or other creatures with a soul} will be tormented and will be called upon to breath into it a soul which he will not be capable of doing (Bokhari).

889. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The greatest imposture is that a person should purport to show his eyes that which they have not seen (Bokhari).

890. Samurah ibn Jundub may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would often inquire from his companions: Has any of you seen a dream? Then whoever was able would relate his dream to him. One morning he related to us: Last night two persons came to me in my dream and said: Come with us. I accompanied them and we came upon a man who was lying on his back and another one standing near his head struck him on the head with a stone. When the stone hit the head of the person struck it rolled away from him. The striker went after the stone and caught it up and returned with it. In the meantime the head of the person who was hit recovered from its injury and the striker hit him again. I said to my two companions, Holy is Allah, what is this? They said: Proceed, proceed; and we proceeded and came to a man lying on his back and another one standing near him with a hooked bar of iron in his hand and approaching him from one side ripped open his mouth till his neck and ripped open his nostril till his neck and tore open his eye till his neck and then he turned to his other side and did the same on that side. By that time the first side of the man's face recovered from its injuries and the tormentor returned to the first side and repeated what he had done to it the first time. I said to my companions: Holy is Allah, what are these two doing? They said to me: Proceed,proceed; and we proceeded and arrived near a pit which was like an oven out of which we could hear cries.

We glanced into it and saw men and women naked who cried out when the flames reached them from below. I asked my companions, who are these? They said: Proceed, proceed; and we proceeded till we arrived at a stream the water of which was red like blood and a man was swimming in it. On the bank of the stream was another who had collected many pieces of rock. When the swimmer approached him, he would strike him with a piece of rock into his mouth and he would start swimming again and as he approached the bank once more the man on the bank would strike him with a piece of rock into his mouth. I inquired from my companions; who are these two? And they said: Proceed, proceed; and we proceeded till we came to a frightfully ugly person near a blazing fire which he started and round which he kept running. I asked my two companions: What is this? And they said: Proceed, proceed; and we proceeded till we came to a garden which was full of spring flowers and in the midst of the garden was a man so tall that I could not see his head as if it was hidden in the sky and around him there were so many children as I had never seen before. I asked my companions: Who are these? And they said: Proceed, proceed; and we proceeded and arrived at a tree so enormous that I had not seen any so big nor so beautiful and my companions asked me to climb it and we all climbed and we beheld a city which was built of gold and silver bricks laid alternately. We came to the gate of the city and asked for the gate to be opened and it was opened for us and we entered and we saw therein people one half of whose bodies was the most beautiful that you could imagine and the other half the most ugly. There was a stream flowing through the middle of the city the water of which was pure white. My companions said to the people: Go and plunge into the stream. They did so and when they returned to us their ugliness had disappeared and they became wholly beautiful. My two companions said to me: This is the Garden of Eden and that is your residence. I raised my eyes and beheld a palace like a white cloud and they repeated: That is your residence. I said to them: May Allah bless you both, now let me enter it. They said: Not just yet but you will certainly enter it. I said to them: I have witnessed many strange things this night. What is the meaning of that which I have seen? They said to me: We shall now tell you. The first person that you saw whose head was being smashed with a stone was one who had committed the Quran to memory and then forgotten it and neglected the prescribed Prayers.

The person whose mouth and nostril and eye were ripped open to the neck was one who ran about from his home spreading forth lies which circulated through the world. The men and women in the oven were adulterers and adulteresses. The man you saw swimming in the stream being stoned was one who earned money by way of interest. The ugly man starting the fire was Malik the guardian of Hell. The very tall man in the garden was Abraham and the children around him were those who had died in their natural state of Al-Fitrah (Islamic faith of monotheism). (Some of those around the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him asked him: Messenger of Allah, would the children of the idolaters be included among them? The Prophet said: Yes, and the children of the idolaters also). Those who were half handsome and half ugly were people who had mixed righteous conduct with evil and Allah forbore from them (Bokhari).
Read No 36 & 406.

252. On the Ascertainment of Investigation

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And pursue not that of which thou hast no knowledge (17.36).

Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it). (50.18).

891. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is enough to make a man a liar that he should go on repeating all that he might hear (Muslim).

892. Samurah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who attributes something to me which he knows is false, is one of the liars. (Muslim).

893. Asma' may Allah be pleased with her related that a woman asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: Messenger of Allah, I have a co-wife. Would it be sinful if I were to pretend that my husband had given me something which he had not given me? He answered: One who pretends having received something that was not given him is like one who wears two garments of falsehood (Bokhari and Muslim).

253. On Prohibition of Giving False Evidence

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
And shun the word that is false (22.30).
And pursue not that of which thou hast no knowledge (17.36).
Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it). (50.18).
For thy Lord is (as a Guardian) (89.14).
Those who witness no falsehood (25.72).
- Read No. 218.

254. On Prohibition of Cursing One Particular Man or Animal

894. Abu Zaid ibn Thabit ibn Ad-Dahhak Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who take a false oath that if he is not telling the truth he might become a follower of a faith other than Islam is already as he describes himself. He who kills himself with an instrument will be tormented with that instrument on the Day of Judgement. A person cannot offer as a vow that which he does not possess. Cursing a believer is equal to slaying him (Bokhari and Muslim).

895. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It does not behove a righteous Muslim that he should be given to cursing (Muslim).

896. Abu Ad-Darda' may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Those who are given to cursing will neither be intercessors nor witnesses on the Day of Judgement (Muslim).

897. Samurah ibn Jundub may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not curse anyone with the curse or wrath of Allah or with the fire (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

898. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said that a believer is not given to taunting or cursing or indecent talk or abuse (Tirmidhi).

899. Abu Ad-Darda' may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person curses something the curse ascends to heaven and all the gates of heaven are closed against it. Then it descends to the earth and the gates of the earth are closed against it. Then it turns right and left and when it finds no exit it turns to the one who has been cursed and attaches itself to him if he should be deserving of it, but if not it returns to the one who uttered it (Abu Daud).

900. Abu Barza Nadhlah ibn Ubaid Al-Aslami may Allah be pleased with him related: A girl on a she-camel which was also carrying a load suddenly encountered the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and the mountain pass became narrow for her people. She shouted at her she-camel and cursed it. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The she-camel that has been cursed shall not accompany us (Muslim).
{Imam Nawawi said: This Hadith may be misunderstood by some people, but it is clear that the she-camel must not accompany the prophet only, otherwise its owner can sell it, slay it or ride it}.

255. On Permissibility of Cursing Unidentified Sinners

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
Behold! the Curse of Allah is on those who do wrong! (11.18).
But a crier shall proclaim between them: "The curse of Allah is on the wrong-doers (7.44).
It has been authentically reported that Allah Messenger said, "Curse of Allah is upon those women who wear false hair, and those women who prepare such." And he peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: "Curse of Allah is upon the one who eats Riba (usury)." And he also cursed the painters of pictures of living objects. And he peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: "Curse of Allah is upon him who make changes in

land boundaries (to deprive others)." He peace and blessings of Allah be upon him Also said: "Curse of Allah is upon the thief who steals (even) an egg." He also said: "Curse of Allah is upon the one who sacrifices an animal for other that Allah." And he peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: "Who invents heresies in religion here (Al-Madinah), and upon those who supported him, is the Curse of Allah and the angels and all the people." And he peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: "O Allah! Curse be upon Ri'l, Dhakwan and Usaiyyah, the three Arab tribes who are disobedient to Allah and His Messenger." He also said: "Curse of Allah is upon the Jews who turned the graves of their Prophets into places of worship." And he peace and blessings of Allah be upon him cursed those men who imitate women and those women who imitate men.
All these Ahadith are authentic, and are reported by Al-Bukhari or Muslim or by them both..

256. On Prohibition of Abusing a Muslim Unjustly

Allah, the Exalted, has said:
And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) a calumny and a glaring sin (33.58).

901. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Abuse of a Muslim is sin and his murder is disbelief (Bokhari and Muslim).

902. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Let no one reproach his brother with sin or disbelief else if he should not be deserving of the reproach it could rebound upon the one who utters it (Bokhari).

903. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: A drunkard was brought to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he said: Give him a beating. Then some of us beat him with our hands, some with our shoes, and some with pieces of cloth. When he retired, someone said: May Allah disgrace you. The Prophet said: Do not help Satan against him by uttering such words (Bokhari).

257. On Prohibition of Abusing the Dead without Justification or Religious Expedency

904. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Don't reproach or abuse dead persons for they are facing the consequences of what they had done in this world (Bokhari).

258. On Prohibition of Maligning

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Those who malign believing men and believing women for that which they have not done shall bear the guilt of a calumny and a manifest sin (33.58).

905. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who desires to be rescued from the Fire and to enter Paradise should face his end while he believes in Allah and the Last Day, and should deal with others as he wishes to be dealt with (Muslim).

- Read No. 144.

259. On Prohibition of Entertaining Il-Feeling

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The Believers are but a single Brotherhood (49.10).

Lowly with the believers, mighty against the rejecters (5.54).

Muhammad is the messenger of Allah; and those who are with him are strong against Unbelievers, (but) compassionate amongst each other (48.29).

906. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Entertain no ill-will or envy nor indifference nor cut off intercourse; be servants of Allah, brethren to each other. It is not permissible for a Muslim to keep away from his brother for more than three days (Bokhari and Muslim).

907. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The gates of Paradise are opened on Monday and Thursday and then every slave(of Allah) is granted forgiveness if he does not associate anything with Allah except one who bears enmity towards a brother. With regard to them it is decreed; hold these two back till they have composed their differences (Muslim).

- Read No. 157,

260. On Prohibition of Jealousy

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Or do they envy mankind for what Allah hath given them of his bounty (4.54).

908. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Beware of envy for envy devours good works as fire devours fuel (Abu Daud).

- Read No. 906.

261. On Prohibition of Spying

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Avoid suspicion as much (as possible) (49.12)

And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) a calumny and a glaring sin (33.58).

909. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Beware of suspicion for suspicion is great falsehood. Do not search for each other's faults, nor spy, nor hanker after that which others have, nor envy, nor entertain ill-will, nor indifference and be Allah's servants, brethren to each other as you have been commanded. A Muslim is the brother of a Muslim; he does not wrong him or humiliate him, nor is contemptuous towards him. Righteousness dwells here, righteousness dwells here ; and he pointed to his chest. It is enough evil for a Muslim that he should look down upon a brother Muslim. Everything of a Muslim is forbidden to another , his blood, his honour and his property.

Allah does not look to your bodies or to your features, but he looks at your heart and your works. Another version is: Do not boycott each other nor intervene upon another's deal (Muslim).

910. Mu'awiah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him says: If you go about searching for the faults of Muslims you will corrupt them (Abu Daud).

911. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that a man was brought to him and he was told; that his beard smells of liquor. Ibn Mas'ud said: We have been forbidden to search for faults; we can take note only of that which is overt (Abu Daud).
- Read No. 157.

262. On Prohibition of Suspicion

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Avoid suspicion as much (as possible): for suspicion in some cases is a sin (49.12).

912. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Beware of Suspicion for suspicion is great falsehood (Bokhari and Muslim).

263. On Prohibition of Looking Down on Muslims

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! Let not some men among you laugh at others: It may be that the (latter) are better than the (former): Nor let some women laugh at others: It may be that the (latter are better than the (former): Nor defame nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames: Ill-seeming is a name connoting wickedness, (to be used of one) after he has believed: And those who do not desist are (indeed) doing wrong (49.11).

Woe to every (kind of) scandal-monger and-backbiter (104.1)

913. Jundub ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man said: By Allah, He will not forgive So and So; whereupon Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, said: Who is he who takes an oath in My name that I will not forgive So and So. I have forgiven him and have deprived your good deeds of all merit (Muslim).

- Read No. 365 & 909.

264. On Prohibition of Exultation Over Another's Misforfune

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The Believers are but a single Brotherhood (49.10).

Those who love (to see) scandal published broadcast among the Believers, will have a grievous Penalty in this life and in the Hereafter (24.19).

914. Wathila ibn Al-Asqa'a may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not exult over the misfortune of a brother for Allah might have mercy on him and involve you in misfortune (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 901.

265. On Prohibition of Deriding a Person's Descent

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) a calumny and a glaring sin (33.58)

915. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The existence of two traits in people lead them to acts of ignorance: One is to taunt (somebody) on his family geneology, and the other is bewailing the dead. (Muslim).

266. On Prohibition of Cheating

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) a calumny and a glaring sin (33.58).

916. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him prohibited raising prices in competition (Bokhari and Muslim).

917. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who plays false with another's wife or slave is not one of us (Abu Daud).

918. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon passed by a heap of corn and on thrusting his hand into it his fingers felt a wetness whereupon he asked the owner: what is this? He answered: Messenger of Allah it was wetted by rain. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: why you not let it remain on top so that people could see it? He who cheats us is not one of us. (Muslim).

267. On Prohibition of Breach of Covenant

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! fulfil (all) obligations (5.1).

And fulfil (every) engagement, for (every) engagement will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning) (17.34).

919. Ibn Mas'ud and Ibn Umar and Anas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: For everone who breaks his covenant there will be a standard on the Day of Judgment. People will say: This standard proclaims a breach of covenant by So and So (Bokhari and Muslim).

920. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Exalted, says: there are three against whom I shall contend on the Day of Judgment. One, he who makes a covenant in My name and then defaults on it; two, he who sells a free man into slavery and devours his price; and three, he who hires a workman and having taken full work from him fails to pay him his wages (Bokhari).

- Read (406).

268. On Prohibition of Following a Gift with Reproaches

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

O ye who believe! cancel not your charity by reminders of your generosity or by injury (2.264).

Those who spend their substance in the cause of Allah, and follow not up their gifts with reminders of their generosity or with injury (2.262)

921. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Three kinds of people Allah will never speak with them on the dom's day nor purify them, nor look at them and they have a painful punishment; (the narrator said that the messenger of Allah repeated that pharse three time) Abu Dharr said: They are frustrated and lose, who are they?! The messenger of Allah said: Mosbel (one who lengthen his dress till under the two heels), that one who bestows when he gives a charity, and one who sells his goods with the false swear (Muslim).

269. On Prohibition of Pride and Arrogance

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Therefore justify not yourselves: He knows best who it is that guards against evil (53.32).

The blame is only against those who oppress men and wrong-doing and insolently transgress beyond bounds through the land, defying right and justice: for such there will be a penalty grievous (42.42).

922. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When a person say: People are ruined; he is the most ruined of them (Muslim).

Commentary: *This Hadith prohibits a Muslim from saying the statement in the Hadith or something similar to it out of arrogance and pride. There is no harm, however, if one says it in view of the bad state of affairs to which people have been reduced as a result of, for example, neglecting the teachings of Islam. Of the religious scholars, who hold this view, are Imam Malik bin Anas, Imam Al-Khattabi, Al-Humaidi and others.*

- Read No. 358.

270. On Prohibition of Boycott

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Help ye one another in righteousness and piety, but help ye not one another in sin and rancourt (5.2).

923. Abu Ayyub may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is not permissible for a Muslim that he should keep away from his brother for more than three days so that when they meet they should turn away from each other. The better of them is he who is the first to greet the other (Bokhari and Muslim).

924. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Satan has despaired that the Muslims would worship him in the Arabian Peninsula, so he tries to bring about cessation of intercourse between them (Muslim).

925. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is not permissible for a believer to keep away from a believer for more than three days. After the lapse of this period, he should go and meet him and salute him. If he returns the salutation they will be sharers in the merit of reconciliation. If he does not return the salutation he will be guilty of sin and the former will be acquitted of the responsibility for the separation between them (Abu Daud).

- Abu Daud said: But if the separation is in the cause of Allah, then it is permissible.
- Read No. 907.

271. On Prohibition of Two Conversing together Excluding a Third

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Secret counsels are only (inspired) by the Evil One (58.10).

926. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: In a company of three persons, two should not hold secret talk excluding the third. (Bokhari and Muslim). And it was narrated by Abu Daud and added: Abu Saleh said: I asked ibn Umar: If there be four persons. He said in that case there is no harm.

927. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Where there are three of you, two should not hold converse together till the number increases, lest the third should be embarrassed (Bokhari and Muslim).

272. On Prohibition of Cruelty

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Serve Allah, and join not any partners with Him; and do good- to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, those in need, neighbours who are near, neighbours who are strangers, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (ye meet), and what your right hands possess: For Allah loveth not the arrogant, the vainglorious (4.36).

928. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A woman was tormented on account of a cat which she had shut up till it died. On that account she entered the Fire. She did not give it to eat or drink when she shut it up, nor did she leave it free to pick up its nourishment from among the rodents and insects of the earth (Bokhari and Muslim).

929. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that he passed by some Quraish youths who were shooting arrows at a bird they had tied down, having made a bargain with the owner of the bird that he should have every arrow of theirs that missed. When they saw Ibn Umar they dispersed. Ibn Umar said: Who has done this? May Allah's curse be upon him who has done this, the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him has cursed him who makes a target of a living thing (Bokhari and Muslim).

930. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade an animal being made a target (Bokhari and Muslim).

931. Ibn Mas'ud Al-Badri may Allah be pleased with him related: I was striking a slave with a whip when I heard a voice from behind me: Beware Abu Mas'ud. I had been so upset that I did not recognise the voice till the person drew near and I discovered he was the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and he was saying: Beware Abu Mas'ud, Allah has more power over you than you have over this slave; and I responded: I shall never strike a slave again. Another version is: the whip fell from my hand in awe of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. Another version is: Messenger of Allah, I set him free to win the pleasure of Allah. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him observed: If you had not done that you would have been singed by the Fire (Muslim).

932. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The atonement for beating or slapping a slave on the face for something he has not done is that he should be set free (Muslim).

933. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him Prohibited us from hitting across the face and branding on the face (of an animal) (Muslim).

273. On Prohibition of Tormenting by Fire

934. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related: We were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him in the course of a journey when he drew apart and in his absence we saw red bird which had two little ones with it. We caught them and the mother bird came and started beating the earth with its wings. By that time the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him returned and exclaimed: Who had distressed this bird on account of its young? Return them to her. He also noticed a mound of ants to which we had set fire. He inquired: Who has set fire to this? We answered: We have. He observed: It does not behove any torment with fire except the Lord of the fire (Abu Daud).

274. On the Undesirability of a Person of Means Postponing Fulfilment of his Obligations

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Allah doth command you to render back your Trusts to those to whom they are due (4.58).

And if one of you deposits a thing on trust with another, Let the trustee (Faithfully) discharge His trust (2.283).

935. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is wrong on the part of a person of means to shilly shally in fulfilling his obligations; and if the repayment of a debt due to any of you is undertaken by a person of means you should agree to the substitution (Bokhari and Muslim).

275. On Prohibition of Retracting a Gift

936. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who retracts a gift is like the dog that devours its vomit (Bokhari and Muslim).

937. Umar ibn Al-Khattab may Allah be pleased with him related: I had dedicated a horse in the cause of Allah but the person to whom I gave it was neglecting it and I was thinking of buying it from him believing that he would sell it cheap. So I inquired about it from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him who said: Do not buy it even if he should be willing to sell it for a *dirhem,* for this would be retracting your gift and he who does that is like one who devours his vomit (Bokhari and Muslim).

276. On the Sanctity of the Property of an Orphan

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Those who unjustly eat up the property of orphans, eat up a Fire into their own bodies: They will soon be enduring a Blazing Fire (4.10).

And come not nigh to the orphan's property, except to improve it (6.152).

They ask thee concerning orphans. Say: "The best thing to do is what is for their good; if ye mix their affairs with yours, they are your brethren; but Allah knows the man who means mischief from the man who means good (2.220).

938. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Eschew the seven fatalities. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, what are they? He answered: Associating anything with Allah; sorcery; slaying unjustly a life declared sacred by Allah; devouring interest; devouring the property of the orphan; running away from the enemy in battle and calumniating chaste unwary believing woman (Bokhari and Muslim).

277. On Prohibition of Taking Interest

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Those who devour usury will not stand except as stand one whom the Evil one by his touch Hath driven to madness. That is because they say: "Trade is like usury," but Allah hath permitted trade and forbidden usury. Those who after receiving direction from their Lord, desist, shall be pardoned for the past; their case is for Allah (to judge); but those who repeat (The offence) are companions of the Fire: They will abide therein (for ever).

Allah will deprive usury of all blessing, but will give increase for deeds of charity: For He loveth not creatures ungrateful and wicked Those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and establish regular prayers and regular charity, will have their reward with their Lord: on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve O ye who believe! Fear Allah, and give up what remains of your demand for usury, if ye are indeed believers (2.275-279).

939. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him cursed him who takes and him who pays interest (Muslim). Tirmidhi adds: and those who witness and transcribe a transaction involving the taking and paying of interest.

- Read No. 938.

278. On Prohibition of Showing O

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And they have been commanded no more than this: To worship Allah, offering Him sincere devotion, being true (in faith) (98.5).

O ye who believe! cancel not your charity by reminders of your generosity or by injury,- like those who spend their substance to be seen of men (2.264).

The Hypocrites - they think they are over-reaching Allah, but He will over-reach them: When they stand up to prayer, they stand without earnestness, to be seen of men, but little do they hold Allah in remembrance (4.142).

940. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Exalted, says: I am far above the association of associators. If any one associates another with Me in anything he does, I reject him and his act of associating any thing with Me (Muslim).

941. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: One of the first men to be judged on the Day of Judgment will be one who will have been martyred. He will be summoned and will be shown all the bounties that had been bestowed upon him. He will recognise them and will be asked: How did you employ them?

He will say: I fought in Thy cause and was martyred. He will be told: You lie; you fought so that you might be called a champion; and so you were known. Judgment will be passed on him and he will be dragged on his face and thrown into the Fire. A man will be brought who had acquired knowledge and had studied the Quran. He will be shown the bounties bestowed on him and will recognise them and will be asked: How did you employ them? He will say: I acquired knowledge and taught it and studied the Quran to win Thy pleasure. He will be told: You lie. You acquired knowledge so that you might be called a savant and you recited the Quran so that you might be called a *Qari;* and so you were called. Judgment will be passed on him and he will be dragged on his face and thrown into the Fire. A man will be brought on whom Allah will have bestowed plenty and every kind of wealth. He will be shown the bounties bestowed on him and will recognise them and will be asked: How did you employ them? He will say: I spent in every one of the causes that Thou dost approve and did not leave out one, so as to win Thy pleasure. He will be told: You lie; you did all that so that you might be called bountiful; and so were you called. Judgment will be passed on him and he will be dragged on his face and thrown into the Fire (Muslim).

942. Jundub ibn Abdullah ibn Sufyan may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who act so as to boast among people will have his defaults noised about, and he whose motive is to show off will be recompensed accordingly (Bokhari and Muslim).

279. On the Prohibition of Looking at Strange Women

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty (24.30).

(Allah) knows of (the tricks) that deceive with the eyes, and all that the hearts (of men) conceal (40.19).

And pursue not that of which thou hast no knowledge; for every act of hearing, or of

seeing or of (feeling in) the heart will be enquired into (on the Day of Reckoning) (17.36).

For thy Lord is a Guardian (89.14).

943. Jarir may Allah be pleased with him related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about a sudden involuntary glance. He said: Avert your eyes (Muslim).

944. Abu Sa'id may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man must not look at another man's genitals, nor must a woman look at another woman's genitals; nor should two naked men lie under one cover, nor two naked women under the same cover (Muslim).

- Read No. 132.

280. On Prohibition of being Alone with a Strange Woman

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And when ye ask (his ladies) for anything ye want, ask them from before a screen (33.53).

945. Uqbah ibn 'Amir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not visit women outside the prohibited degrees. A man from among the Ansar asked: What about in-laws? He ansered: They are fatal (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 590.

281. On Prohibition of Men and Women Apeing One Another

946. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him cursed effeminate men and masculine women. Another version is: The Prophet cursed men who ape women and cursed women who ape men (Bokhari).

947. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are two types of the dwellers of the fire whom I have not seen: One, men holding whips like the tails of cows with which they will chastise people; and second, women who will be clad but will appear naked, and who will twist their shoulders delicately and walk undulatingly. Their heads will appear like the humps of Bukhti camels. They will not enter Paradise nor perceive its fragrance though its fragrance is perceptible from such and such a distance (Muslim).

282. On Prohibition of Apeing Satan and Disbelievers

948. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not eat with the left hand for Satan eats with the left hand (Muslim).

949. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The Jews and Christians do not dye their hair, do you do the opposite (Bokhari and Muslim).

283. On Prohibition of Dyeing Hair Black

950. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that Abu Quhafah, father of Abu Bakr was presented to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him on the day of the fall of Makka, and his head and beard were snow white. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Change this, but avoid black (Muslim).

284. On Prohibition of Shaving Part of Head

951. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade shaving part of the head (Bokhari and Muslim).

285. On Prohibition of Wigs, Tattooing and Filling of Teeth

952. Humaid ibn Abdur Rahman may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard Mu'awiah say from the pulpit the year he was on Pilgrimage, taking hold of a bunch of hair from the hands of a guard: O people of Medina, where are your divines? I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbid this and say: The Bani Israel were ruined when their women took to this kind of thing (Bokhari and Muslim).

953. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him cursed the maker and wearer of a wig and the tattooer and the one who is tattooed (Bokhari and Muslim).

954. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him said: Allah has cursed tattooers and those who are tattooed, and those women who make artificial spaces between their teeth for beauty and those who have their hair plucked and thus alter Allah's creation. A woman asked him: What is all this? He answered: Why should I not curse those whom the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him cursed? Allah, the Exalted, has said in His book: Whatever the Messenger gives you that take, and whatsoever he forbids you from that abstain (59.8). (Bokhari and Muslim).

286. On Prohibition of Employing the Right Hand for Cleaning Genitals

955. Abu Qatadah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not use your right hand while passing water, nor for washing or cleaning, and do not breathe into the vessel from which you drink (Bokhari and Muslim).

287. On the Undesirability of Wearing One Shoe or Sock

956. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: You should not walk about wearing only one shoe; you should wear both or discard both (Bokhari and Muslim).

957. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade a person tying up his shoe while standing (Abu Daud).

288. On Prohibition of Leaving an Open Fire Burning at Night

958. Abu Musa Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that a house in Medina caught fire at night while the occupants were inside. When this was related to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him he said: Fire is your enemy; when you go to sleep put it out (Bokhari and Muslim).

959. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: cover up the opening of vessels, tie up the mouth of the water-skin, lock up the doors and put out the lamps, for Satan does not lift up the covering of a vessel, nor unloosen the mouth of a water-skin, nor open a locked door. If one of you can cover the opening of a vessel only by placing a piece of wood across it, let him do it, or at least pronounce the name of Allah on it. A mouse sometimes burns down a house on top of its dwellers (Muslim).

289. On Prohibition of Affectation

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Say: "No reward do I ask of you for this (Qur'an), nor am I a pretender (38.86).

960. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with him related: We have been forbidden affectation (Bokhari).

961. Masruq related: We visited Abdullah ibn Mas'ud and he said to us: He who has knowledge of a matter may talk of it, and he who has not knowledge of it should say: Allah knows best. It is part of knowledge that a person who has not knowledge of a matter should say: Allah knows best. Allah said to His Prophet: Say to the people: I ask not of you any recompense for conveying Allah's message to you, nor am I one given to affectation (38.86) (Bokhari).

290. On Prohibition of Bewailing the Dead

962. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who beats his face and tears his clothes and bewails his fate over a misfortune as was done in pre-Islamic days is not of us (Bokhari and Muslim).

963. Umm Atiyyah, Nusaibah may Allah be pleased with her related: The Prophet made us promise as part of the covenant that we would not bewail the dead (Bokhari and Muslim).

964. Abu Malik Al-Ash'ari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a woman who is given to bewailing does not repent before her death, she will be raised on the Day of Judgment wearing a coat of pitch and a scarf of rust (Muslim).

965. Abu Burdah may Allah be pleased with him related that Abu Musa fell ill and became unconscious. His head was in the lap of one of the women of the family. She cried out in a loud voice. When Abu Musa recovered consciousness he said: I detest what the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him detested. He detested a woman who cried out aloud, or shaved her head, or tore her clothes (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 915.

291. On Eschewing Soothsayers and the Like

966. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: Some people asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about soothsayers. He said: They do not amount to anything. He was told Messenger of Allah, they sometimes make predictions which come true. Upon this the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: That is something true which Satan hears by chance from the angels and which he whispers into the ears of his friends and they mix a hundred falsehoods with it (Bokhari and Muslim).

967. Safiyyah bint Abi Ubaid may Allah be pleased with her related: On the authority of some of the wives of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who goes to one who claims to tell him where he will find his lost property and affirms the righteousness of such a pretender his prayer will not be accepted for forty days (Muslim).

968. Qabisah ibn Mukhariq may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Oracles and observing the direction of the flight of birds to deduce omens from them and drawing lines are all satanic practices (Abu Daud).

969. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who dabbles in divination learns a portion of magic, the more he knows the more of a magician he becomes (Abu Daud).

292. On Prohibition of Believing in Ill Omens

970. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is no infection and no bad omen, but I am pleased with good augury. He was asked: What is good augury? He answered: A good word (Bokhari and Muslim).

971. Urwah ibn 'Amir may Allah be pleased with him related: The art of divination was mentioned to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. He said: The best of it is a good omen, but even that does not turn a Muslim away from that which he has determined. If any of you should see something which he dislikes he should supplicate: Allah, from Thee alone proceeds good and Thou alone canst repel evil. There is no strength to resist evil nor power to do good except through Thee (Abu Daud).

293. On Prohibition of Portraits and Likenesses

972. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: For every painter there will be a person appointed in respect of every one of his paintings who will chastise him for it in hell. Ibn Abbas said: If you must do drawing, then draw pictures of trees and other non-living things without soul (Bokhari and Muslim).

973. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Allah, the Exalted, says: Who commits a greater wrong than one who is after creating the like of My creation? Let them make an ant, or grain of corn or a grain of barley (Bokhari and Muslim).

974. Abu Talha may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Angels will not enter a house in which there is a dog or portrait (Bokhari and Muslim).

975. Abu Al-hayyaj, Hayyan ibn Husain may Allah be pleased with him related: Ali ibn Abi Talib said to me: Shall I assign you a task that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had assigned to me? Leave not a portrait unwiped out, and leave not a high grave unlevelled (Muslim).

- Read No. 387.

294. On Prohibition of Keeping a Dog

976. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who keeps a dog loses a Qirat of his good deeds every day, unless it is a watch dog for his fields or cattle (Bokhari and Muslim). Muslim's version is: He who keeps a dog except for hunting or guarding crops or cattle shall lose two Qirats of his merit every day.

295 On the Undesirability of Bells etc.

977. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Angels do not accompany a caravan that includes a dog or a bell (Muslim).

296. On Prohibition of Spitting in a Mosque etc.

978. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: If the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him saw spittal or running from the nose or matter from cough on the wall of a mosque he would scrape it away (Bokhari and Muslim).

979. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: It is not right to use the mosques for passing water or easing oneself. They are built for the remembrance of Allah and the recitation of the Quran or as the Messenger of Allah stated (Muslim).

297. On the Undesirability of Raising Voices in a Mosque

980. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If you should see a person buying or selling in a mosque, say to him: May Allah make thy bargain not profitable; and if you should see one seeking his lost property say: May He not restore it to you (Tirmidhi).

981. As-Saib ibn Yazid may Allah be pleased with him related: I was in the mosque when someone hit me with a pebble. I looked up and saw it was Umar ibn Al-Khattab. He said to me: Go and fetch those two to me. When I brought them up he asked them: Where are you from? They said: We are from Taif. He said: Had you belonged to the town I would have punished you for raising your voices in the mosque of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him (Muslim).

298. On Prohibition of Entering a Mosque after Eating Raw Onions, Garlic etc.

982. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who has eaten garlic or onions should keep away from our mosque (Bokhari and Muslim).

299. On the Undesirability of Sitting with Legs Drawn up During Sermon

983. Mu'az ibn Anas Al-Juhani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade a person sitting with his legs drawn up to his belly during the Friday sermon (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

300. On Prohibition of having a Haircut etc. by One Intending to Offer a Sacrifice on Festival of Dhu Alhijjah

984. Umm Salamah may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: One who intends to offer a sacrifice on the occasion of the Festival of Sacrifices should not have his hair cut or his nails pared during the first ten days of the month of Dhu Alhijjah till he has offered his sacrifice (Muslim).

301. On Prohibition of Taking an Oath on Anything Beside Allah.

985. Ibn Uamr may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah forbids you taking an oath by your fathers. He who must take an oath sould swear by Allah or keep silent (Bokhari and Muslim).

986. Buraidah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who swears by his integrity is not of us (Abu Daud).

987. Buraidah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person takes an oath that in such and such case he would be rid of Islam, then if he should turn out to be a liar he will be as he swore and if he should turn out to have spoken the truth he will not revert to Islam entire (Abu Daud).

988. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that he heard a man say: No, by the Ka'aba; and admonished him: Do not swear by anything beside Allah, for I have heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: He who swears by anything beside Allah is guilty of an act of disbelief (or of associating something with Allah) (Tirmidhi).

302. On Prohibition of Taking False Oath

989. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who swears a false oath to obtain the property of a Muslim unjustly shall meet Allah when He is incensed against him; and he cited from the Book of Allah in support of his affirmation: Those who take a paltry price in exchange for their covenant with Allah and their oaths, shall have no portion in the life to come. Allah will not speak to them

nor cast a look upon them on the Day of Judgment, nor will He purify them. For them shall be a grievous punishment (3.77) (Bokhari and Muslim).

990. Abu Umamah Iyas ibn Tha'laba Al-Harithi may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who takes away the right of a Muslim by swearing falsely will be condemned by Allah to the Fire and will be excluded by Him from Paradise. A man asked him: Even if it is small thing, Messenger of Allah? He answered: Even if it is the twig of a berry bush (Muslim).

991. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al'As may Allah be pleased with him related: A rustic came to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and asked: Messenger of Allah, what are the major sins? He answered: Associating anything with Allah. The man asked: And after that? The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him replied: A false oath which deprives a Muslim of his property (Bokhari).

303. On the Desirability of Expiation of Oaths

992. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: That one of you should persist in adhering to his oath in the matter of his family is more sinful of him in the estimation of Allah than that he should expiate his oath as prescribed by Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

- Read No. 397.

304. On Expiation of Oaths

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Allah will not call you to account for what is futile in your oaths, but He will call you to account for your deliberate oaths: for expiation, feed ten indigent persons, on a scale of the average for the food of your families; or clothe them; or give a slave his freedom.

If that is beyond your means, fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths ye have sworn (5.89).

993. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that this verse (5.89) was revealed concerning people who are in the habit of repeating: No, by Allah; and: Yes, by Allah (Bokhari).

305. On Undesirability of Swearing in Buying and Selling

994. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: An oath forwards a transaction but wipes out the profit (Bokhari and Muslim).

306. On Prohibition of Title of King of Kings

395. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The most humiliating title in the estimation of Allah is for person to be called King of kings (Bokhari and Muslim).

307. On Prohibition of Employing Title of Honour for Hypocrite

996. Buraidah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not address a hypocrite by an honorific title, for even if he should be entitled to it, you would arouse Allah's wrath by using it for him.

308. On Prohibition of Abusing a Disease

997. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited Umm As'Saib and asked her: What ails you, Umm Saib, you are shivering! She answered: It is a fever, may Allah not bless it. He said to her: Do not abuse fever, for it cleans out sins as a furnace cleans out the dirt of iron (Muslim).

309. On Prohibition of Condemning the Weather

998. Ubayy ibn Ka'ab may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not abuse the wind. Should your experience of it be disagreeable supplicate: Allah, we beg of Thee the good of this wind, and the good of that which it contains and the good of that which it has been commanded; and we seek Thy protection against the evil of this wind and the evil of that which it contains and the evil of that which it has been commanded (Tirmidhi).

310. On Prohibition of Speaking Ill of a Rooster

999. Zaid ibn Khalid Al-Juhani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not abuse a rooster for it wakes you up for Prayer (Abu Daud).

311. On Prohibition of Attributing Rain to the Direction of a Planet

1000. Zaid ibn Khalid may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him led the dawn Prayer at Hudaibiyyah. It had rained during the night . After concluding the Prayer he turned to the congregation and said: Do you know what your Lord has said? He was answered: Allah and his Messenger know best. He told us: He has said: This morning My servants have got up some believing in me and others denying Me. He who said: We have been granted rain by the grace and mercy of Allah; believes in Me, and he who said: We have been granted rain by such and such a planet; he denied Me and believed in the planets (Bokhari and Muslim).

312. On Prohibition of Calling a Muslim a Disbeliever

1001. Abu Dharr may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: If one of you should call another a disbeliever or an enemy of Allah and he should in fact not be such, the title will revert to the one who uttered it (Bokhari and Muslim).

313. On Prohibition of Loose Talk

1002. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Indecency disfigures everything and modesty enhances the charm of everything (Tirmidhi).

- Read No. 898.

314. On the Undesirability of Employing Exaggerated Terms

- Read No. 95 & 373.

315. On the Prohibition of Describing the Beauty of a Woman

1003. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let not a woman embrace another woman and then describe her to her husband in such detail as if he was looking at her (Bokhari and Muslim).

316. On the Desirability of Supplication in Full Confidence

1004. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Let not any of you supplicate: Allah, forgive me if Thou will; Allah, have mercy on me if Thou will.

A supplication should be made in full confidence for no one has the power to compel the Divine (Muslim). Another version is: A supplicant should supplicate in full confidence and should magnify his desire for acceptance of his supplication for no bounty is too great for Allah.

317. On the Undesirability of Combining what Allah wills and So and So wills.

1005. Huzaifah ibn Al-Yaman may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Say not: What Allah will and So and So wills, but say: What Allah wills, and then separately what So and So wills (Abu Daud).

318. On the Undesirability of Conversation after Evening Prayer

1006. Abu Barzah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him disapproved of a person sleeping immediately before evening Prayer and conversing after it (Bokhari and Muslim).

1007. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that on one occasion the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was delayed coming to the Mosque for the evening prayer till midnight. After the prayer finished he turned to us and said: Some people said their prayer and went and slept, but you who waited were accounted as if you were occupied with prayer throughout (Bokhari).

319. On Prohibition of a Woman Refusing Herself to Her Husband when He Calls Her

1008. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: when the husband calls his

wife to his bed and she does not come and he spends the night offended with her, the angels keep cursing her through the night (Bokhari and Muslim). Another version is: Until she returns.

320. On Prohibition of a Woman Observing a Voulntary Fast without her Husband's Permission

- Read No. 189.

321. On Prohibition of Going Ahead of the Imam in Prayer

1009. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Are you not afraid that if any of you raises his head from his prostration before the Imam does so, Allah will make his head that of a donkey or will make his shape that of a donkey (Bokhari and Muslim).

322. On Prohibition of Placing One's Hand on One's Side during Prayer

1010. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade putting one's hand on one's side during Prayer (Bokhari and Muslim).

323. On the Undesirability of Joining Prayer when Food has been Served

1011. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that she heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Prayer is not permissible when food has been served nor at a time when a person is in need of relieving himself either way (Muslim).

324. On Prohibition of Raising one's Eyes aloft during Prayer

1012. Anas ibn Malik may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: How it is that people raise their eyes towards the sky during prayer? He emphasised this and added: Let them refrain, else they will lose their sight (Bokhari).

325. On the Undesirability of Eyes Straying during Prayer

1013. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related: I asked the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about glancing to the right or left during Prayer. He said: this is a swoop of Satan which he practices upon a worshipper during his Prayer (Bokhari).

326. On Prohibition of Facing towards Graves during Prayer

1014. Abu Marthad Kannaz ibn Husain may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: Do not face graves during Prayer nor sit on them (Muslim).

327. On Prohibition of Passing in front of a Worshipper Engaged in Prayer

1015. Abu Aljuhaim, Abdullah ibn Al-Harith ibn Al-Summah Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If a person who passes in front of one engaged in Prayer realized the enormity of it he would wait for forty, rather than pass in front. The narrator was not sure whether the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said forty days or months or years (Bokhari and Muslim).

328. On the Undesirability of Continuing in Voluntary Prayer after Iqamah

1016. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Once the *Iqamah* is called no Prayer is permissible except the obligatory Prayer (Muslim).

329. On the Undesirability of Specially Selecting Friday for Observing a Fast etc.

1017. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not select the night previous to Friday specially for voluntary Prayer nor select Friday specially for observing a fast unless it should happen to be one of the days on which a person normally observes a fast (Muslim).

1018. Juwairiah bint Al-Harith may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him visited her on Friday and she was fasting. He asked her: Did you observe the fast yesterday? She said: No. He asked: Do you intend to observe the fast tomorrow? She said: No. He said: In that case give up your fast today (Bokhari).

330. On Prohibition of Extending a Fast Beyond One Day

1019. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade the continuation of a fast beyond one day. It was said to him: But you do it. He answered: I am not like you. I am given to eat and to drink (Bokhari and Muslim).

331. On Prohibition of Sitting on a Grave

1020. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: That one of you should sit on a brand of fire by which his clothes should burn and the heat should mark his skin would be better for him than that he should sit on a grave (Muslim).

332. On Prohibition of Building over a Grave

1021. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade that a grave should be bricked over or should be sat upon or should have a building erected over it (Muslim).
- Read No. 975.

333. On Prohibition of Building Places of Worship (Mosques) at the Graves of Pious People

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

(Some) said, "Construct a building over them": Their Lord knows best about them: those who prevailed over their affair said, "Let us surely build a place of worship over them. (18.21)

1022. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that Umm Salamah mentioned to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about a church which they had seen in Abyssinia (Ethiopia) and the pictures and statues it contained. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Those are the people who whenever a righteous man or a pious man dies amongst them, they build a place of worship (Mosque) over his grave and then they make those pictures and statues in it, those are the worst creatures before Allah (Bokhari and Muslim).

1023. Jundub ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say only five days before

his death, those who were before you used to turn their prophets graves into places of worship (Mosques) so do not turn graves into places of worship. I forbid you to do so (Muslim).

1024. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that when death approached the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him he began to draw a piece of cloth over his face (sometimes covering and sometimes removing it) and said in this state: Allah's curse be upon the Jews and Christians for taking the graves of their prophets as places of worship (Mosques). Ayesha said: Thus he warned about their actions and had it not been for that his grave would have been made prominent, but it was feared it might be taken as a place of worship (Mosque) (Bokhari and Muslim).

1025. Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him cursed the women who visit the graves and those people who make places of worship (Mosques) and lights over it (Tirmidhi).

1026. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not make my grave a place of festivity but invoke blessing upon me for your blessing will reach me, wherever you may be (Abu Daud).

334. On Undesirability of Intercession in the Matter of Prescribed Penalties

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The woman and the man guilty of adultery or fornication,- flog each of them with a hundred stripes: Let not compassion move you in their case, in a matter prescribed by Allah, if ye believe in Allah and the Last Day: and let a party of the Believers witness their punishment (24.2).

1027. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Quraish were worried about the case of a Makhzumi woman who had committed theft and wondered who should intercede on her behalf with the Prophet. Some said: Who can venture to do so except Usamah ibn Zaid who is much loved by the Prophet pease and blessings of Allah be upon him? So Usamah spoke to him and the Prophet said to him: Do you seek to intercede in the matter of the limits prescribed by Allah? Then he stood up and make an address in which he said: Those who were before you were ruined because they would let off a high-placed one if the committed theft and would exact the prescribed penalty from a poor one who stole. I call Allah to witness were Fatemah daughter of Mohammad to steal; I would cut off her hand (Bokhari and Muslim).

335. On Prohibition of Pollution

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) a calumny and a glaring sin (33.58).

1028. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Avoid two accursed practices. He was asked: What are the two accursed practices? He answered: A person relieving himself in a pathway frequented by people or in a shaded place used by them (Muslim).

336. On Prohibition of Passing Water into a Pond or Reservoir

1029. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade anyone passing water into a pond or reservoir (Muslim).

337. On Prohibition of Preferring one Child over Another in the Matter of Gifts

1030. An-Nu'man ibn Bashir may Allah be pleased with them related that his father took him to the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him and said: I have gifted one of my slaves to this son of mine. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him inquired: Have you made a similar gift to everyone of your children? He said: No; whereupon the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Then take this gift back. One version is: The Prophet then said: Be mindful of your obligation to Allah and do justice between your children. Another version is the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Then do not make me a witness for I will not be a witness to a wrong; and he asked: Would you desire that they should behave equally well towards you? He said: Certainly. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Then why don't you? (Bokhari and Muslim).

338. On the Period of Mourning to be Observed by a Widow

1031. Zainb bint Abi Salamah may Allah be pleased with them related: I visited Umm Habibah, wife of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when her father Abu Sufyan had died. She sent for a yellow perfume and rubbed it on one of her maids and then rubbed it on both her own cheeks and said: I had no desire for a perfume except that I heard the Prophet say from the pulpit: It is not permissible for a woman who believes in Allah and the Last Day that she should mourn a dead person for more than three days except in the case of her husband when the period of mourning is four months and ten days. Zainab then continued: I then visited Zainab bint Jahsh when her brother died and she sent for perfume and rubbed some of it on herself and said: I have no need for perfume except that I heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say from the pulpit: it is not permissible for a woman who believes in Allah and the Last Day that she should mourn

a dead person for more than three days except in the case of her husband when the period is four months and ten days (Bokhari and Muslim).

339. On Prohibition of Undesirable Commercial Practices

1032. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade that a person in the city should sell to villager on commission even if it should be his brother (Bokhari and Muslim).

1033. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Do not purchase goods from a caravan till they arrive in the market (Bokhari and Muslim).

1034. Uqbah ibn ‘Amir may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A believer is the brother of a believer and it is not permissible for a believer to make an offer of purchase while an offer of a brother is pending, nor that one should make a proposal of marriage while a proposal of his brother is pending until the latter gives up (Muslim).

340. On Prohibition of Extravagance

1035. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Three things are pleasing to Allah and three are displeasing to Him. It pleases him that you should worship Him and should not associate anything with Him and that you should hold fast to the rope of Allah all together without being divided and it is displeasing to Him that you should indulge in much talk and much asking and in wasting money (Muslim).

1036. Warrad, the clerk of Al-Mughriah may Allah be pleased with him related: Al-Muqhirah ibn Shu’bah dictated a letter to me addressed to Mu’awiah that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to supplicate at the end

of each prescribed Prayer: There is non worthy of worship save Allah, the One who has no associate, His is the Kingdom and His is the praise and He has power to do all that He wills. Allah, no one can stop that which Thou dost bestow and no one can bestow that which Thou dost hold back, nor does the high status of any avail against Thee; and wrote further that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade idle talk, waste of wealth and too much asking. He also forbade disobedience of parents, infanticide of female children and wrongful acquisition (Bokhari and Muslim).

341. On Prohibition of Pointing at Another with a Weapon

1037. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: No one of you should point at his brother with a weapon for he does not know lest Satan should make him let it loose from his hand and he may in consequence fall into a pit of fire (Bokhari and Muslim).

1038. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade that anyone should present a drawn sword to another (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

342. On Undesirability of Leaving a Mosque after Azan before Conclusion of Prayer

1039. Abu Al-Sha'tha may Allah be pleased with him related: We were sitting with Abu Hurairah in the mosque when the *muezzin* called the *Azan*. A man stood up in the mosque and started walking out. Abu Hurairah continued to stare at him till he went out of the mosque. Abu Hurairah then said: This one has disobeyed the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him (Muslim).

343. On the Undesirability of Refusing Perfume

1040. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him never refused perfume (Bokhari).

344. On the Undesirability of Praising a Person to His Face

1041. Abu Musa Al-Ashari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him heard a man praising another one extravagantly, whereupon he said: You have ruined (or you have broken the back of) this man (Bokhari and Muslim).

1042. Hamam ibn Al-Harith may Allah be pleased with him related on the authority of Miqdad may Allah be pleased with him that a man started praising Uthman may Allah be pleased with him and Miqdad sat down on his haunches and began to thrust pebbles into the mouth of the speaker. Uthman asked him: What is the matter? He answered: the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When you see such as praise others fill their mouths with dust (Muslim).

345. On the Undesirability of Leaving or Coming to a Plague-Stricken Town

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

"Wherever ye are, death will find you out, even if ye are in towers built up strong and high (4:78).

Aand make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction (2.195).

1043. Usamah ibn Zaid may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: If you hear of the plague in a land, do not enter it and if it appears in a land in which you happen to be do not travel out of it (Bokhari and Muslim). - Read No. 22.

346. On Prohibition of Sorcery

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The blasphemers Were, not Solomon, but the evil ones, teaching men Magic (2.102)

- Read No. 938.

347. On Prohibition of Carrying the Quran into Enemy Territory

1044. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him forbade anyone carrying with him the Quran into enemy territory (Bokhari and Muslim).

348. On Prohibition of the Use of Gold and Silver Vessels

- Read No. 458.

349. On Prohibition of Vowing Silence For a whole Day

1045. Ali may Allah be pleased with him related: I have guarded in my memory the saying of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: No one is an orphan after coming of age. There is no value in silence from morning till night (Abu Daud).

***Khatabi said**: it was of the worship of the days of ignorance to keep silent. In Islam it is forbidden, and we are ordered to remember Allah and talk.*

1046. Qais ibn Abi Hazim may Allah be pleased with him related that Abu Bakr may Allah be pleased with him came upon a woman of Ahmas whose name was Zainab and he saw that she did not speak. He inquired: Why does she not speak? He was answered: She has sworn to silence. He said to her: Speak and converse, such silence is not permissible. It is a non-Islamic practice. Thereupon she started speaking (Bokhari).

350. On Prohibition of Attributing Wrong Fatherhood

1047. Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: he who attributes his fatherhood to someone other than his father knowing that he is not his father will be excluded from Paradise (Bokhari and Muslim).

18- The Book of Miscellaneous Ahadith of Significant Values

351. On Signs of the Anti-Christ and Last Day etc.

1048. Ribi' ibn Hirash may Allah be pleased with him related: I went with Abu Mas'ud to Huzaifah and Abu Mas'ud said to him: Tell us what you heard from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him about Anti-Christ. He said: The Anti-christ will appear and with him shall be water and fire. That which the people see as water will be fire that burns and that which the people see as fire will be cool and sweet water. He who, from among you, encounters him should jump into that which he sees as fire for that will be sweet and wholesome. Abu Mas'ud said: I have also heard this from the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him (Bokhari and Muslim).

1049. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There will be no city which the Anti-Christ will not trample under his feet except Makka and Medina and there will not be a dome of these two cities but that angels will stand in rows on it guarding it. The Anti-Christ will arrive at Sabakha and Medina will be shaken three times whereby Allah will expel from it every disbeliever and hypocrite (Muslim).

1050. Anas may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Anti-Christ will be followed by seventy thousand Jews of Isfahan who will be clad in robest of satin (Muslim).

1051. Umm Sharik may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: People will fly into the mountains for

shelter against the Anti-Christ (Muslim).

1052. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The Anti-Christ will appear and a believer will set out towards him and will encounter his guards. They will ask him: Whither are you bent? He will say: I am proceeding to this one who has appeared. They will ask him: Do you not believe in our Lord? He will answer: Our Lord has no secrecy. Some of them will say: Let us kill him. Others will say: Has not your master forbidden you killing anybody without his orders? So they will take him to the Anti-Christ. When the believer will see him he will call out: O ye people, this is the Anti-Christ who was mentioned by the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. The Anti-Christ will then direct that he should be laid out and should be beaten on his belly and on his back. After such beating he will ask the man: Do you believe in me? He will say: You are the Anti-Christ. The Anti-Christ will then order that he should be sawn through from the top of his head to the joining between his legs. The Anti-Christ will then pass between the two parts of his body and addressing them will say: Rise up. Thereupon the man will become whole and stand up. The Anti-Christ will say to him: do you believe in me? And he will answer: I have only increased in my intelligence concerning you; and will say to the people: He will not be able to do anything now to anyone. The Anti-Christ will then sieze him that he might slaughter him but Allah will make his neck from its base upwards as if it was made of brass and the Anti-Christ will not find any space in which to insert a weapon to cut off his neck. He will then take hold of his arms and legs and throw him away. People will think that the Anti-Christ has thrown him into the fire and he will in fact be thrown into Paradise. The Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him added: This man will have the highest grade of martyrdom in the estimation of the Lord of the worlds (Muslim).

1053. An-Nawas ibn Sam'an may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him mentioned: He will be a rough haired one-eyed youth. I find that he might resemble Abdul Uzza ibn

Qatan. He who encounters him from among you should recite to him the opening verses of *Surat* Al-Kahf (Chapter 18). He will emerge from the road between Syria and Iraq and will carry sword and blood right and left. Then remain steadfast, ye servants of Allah. We asked: Messenger of Allah, what will be the speed of his movement in the earth? He answered: Like a cloud which is being driven by the wind. He will arrive among a people and will call them to his obedience and they will respond to him and believe in him. He will command the sky and it will send down rain on the people. He will command the earth and it will produce pasture from them, and their cattle will come back to them in the evening with high humps and full udders and fat sides. Then he will arrive among a people and will call them to his obedience but they will reject his call and he will turn away from them. They will be afflicted with drought and famine and will become destitute. He will pass through desert places and will call on them to put forth their treasures and their treasures will follow him like he-bees. He will then call a man in the glow of youth and will strike him with his sword and cut him into two pieces which will be separated from each other the length of an arrow. He will then call him and he will obey with a cheerful and smiling face. While he is in the middle of all this, Allah the Exalted, will raise the Messiah, son of Mary, who will arrive close to the white minaret in the East of Damascus, wearing two saffron-coloured garments, his hands resting on the wings of two angels. When he bends his head drops of water shining like silver will fall from it and when he raises it there will be drops like pearls falling from it. A non-believer who is touched by his breath will expire and his breath will reach as far as his look. He will pursue the anti-Christ and will encounter him at the gate of Lud and will slaughter him.(Muslim).

1054. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: I shall tell you something about the Anti-Christ which no Prophet has told his people and that is that he is one-eyed and that he will have with him what will appear like paradise and fire. But that which he will call paradise will be the Fire (Bokhari and Muslim).

1055. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him mentioned the Anti-Christ to people and said: Allah is not one-eyed but hearken, the Anti-Christ is blind of his right eye which will appear like a swollen grape (Bokhari and Muslim).

1056. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The Judgment will not be set up till the Muslims fight the Jews and a Jew will seek to hide himself behind a rock or a tree and the rock or the tree will call out: O Muslim, here is a Jew hiding behind me. Come and kill him. But the thorny *Gharaqad* will not call out like this for it is one of the trees of the Jews (Bokhari and Muslim).

1057. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: By him in Whose hands is my life, this world will not end till a man passing a grave will revert to it and say: How I wish I was in the place of the one in this grave. He will not say this out of faith but only out of misfortune (Bokhari and Muslim).

1058. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The Judgment will not be set up till a mountain of gold appears in the Euphrates on which people will be killed in large numbers, as many as ninety nine out of a hundred, every one of them saying: Maybe I will be the one to be lucky. Another version is: Soon there will appear a treasure of gold from the Euphrates. He who should see it should take nothing from it (Bokhari and Muslim).

1059. Mirdas Al-Aslami may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The righteous will depart one by one and the useless ones will remain like the husk of barley or dates for whom Allah will have no care (Bokhari).

1060. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When Allah afflicts a people with

His chastisement it envelops all of them but then they are raised up according to their conduct in life (Bokhari and Muslim).

1061. Jabir may Allah be pleased with him related: There was a trunk of a date-palm tree on which the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him would lean when delivering his sermon. When a pulpit was placed in the mosque we heard the trunk cry out like the cry of a pregnant she-camel. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him descended from the pulpit and put his hand on the trunk and it became quiet (Bokhari).

1062. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A believer is not stung twice from the same hole (Bokhari and Muslim).

1063. Abu Thalabah Al-Khushani may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Exalted, has laid down certain obligations which do not neglect, and has set certain limits which do not transgress, and has forbidden certain things which do not commit, and has kept silent about other things out of mercy for you and not out of forgetfulness. So do not seek to discover them (Dar Qutni).

1064. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: While the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was sitting talking to people a rustic came and asked: When will the Judgment be? The Prophet continued his talk Some of those present thought that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him had heard him but did not like the interruption and the others said he did not hear him. When the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him finished what he was saying, he asked: Where is the one who inquired about the Judgment. The man said: Here am I, Messenger of Allah. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When the trust is betrayed expect the Judgment. The man inquired: What is the betrayal? The Prophet answered: When authority is committed to those not fit to administer it, then expect the Judgment (Bokhari).

1065. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Your leaders will lead you in Prayer, then if they go right this will be meritorious for you and for them. But if they go wrong, you will have the merit but they will bear the responsibility for the wrong (Bokhari).

1066. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said that dearest parts of the cities to Allah are its mosques and the most offensive parts are its markets (Muslim).

1067. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah will not talk to those on the Day of Judgment, nor look at them, nor purify them, and for them will be a painful chastisement: One, a man, who has with him spare water in the desert which he holds back from a traveler; two a man who sells something to another after the afternoon Prayer swearing by Allah that he had paid so much for it and the other believes in him and pays him accordingly though in reality it was not true; and three, a man, who makes the covenant of obedience with an Imam to gain some wordly purpose and then if he achieves the purpose through him he fulfils the covenant and if he does not achieve the purpose he does not fulfil the covenant (Bokhari and Muslim).

1068. Ibn Mas'ud Al-Ansari may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said that one of the admonitions of previous Prophets which has reached people is: If you discard modesty then you can do what you wish (Bokhari).

1069. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man purchased a piece of land from another and found in it a vessel filled with gold. So he said to the seller of the land: Take your gold, I purchased the land from you and did not purchase the gold. The seller said to him: I sold you the land with all that it contained. So they took their dispute to a third one and he asked them:

Have you any children? One of them said: I have a boy; and the other said: I have a girl. So the man decided: Marry the boy to the girl and spend the money on yourselves and give charity (Bokhari and Muslim).

1070. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said that the first matter concerning which people will be judged on the Day of Judgment will be the matter of shedding blood (Bokhari and Muslim).

1071. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the conduct of the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was all in accordance with the Quran (Muslim).

1072. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who desires meeting with Allah, Allah is pleased with meeting him and he who dislikes meeting with Allah, Allah dislikes meeting him. I asked: Messenger of Allah, does this mean dislike of death, for, if so, we all dislike death. He answered: I did not mean that. What I meant was that a believer when he is told of Allah's mercy, His pleasure and His Paradise, is pleased with the prospect of meeting Allah and Allah is pleased with meeting him. But a disbeliever when he is told of the chastisement of Allah and His wrath dislikes meeting with Allah and Allah dislikes meeting with Him (Muslim).

1073. Safyyah bint Huyyi (wife of the Prophet) may Allah be pleased with her related that : the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him was in retreat in the mosque and I went there to see him one evening and after having talked to him he stood up to accompany me part of the way. Two men passed us and when they saw the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him they quickened their pace. The Prophet called out to them: Stop a moment. This is Safayyah Bint Huyyi. They expostulated: Holy is Allah, Messenger of Allah. The Prophet observed: Satan courses through a man's

mind like the circulation of the blood and I apprehended lest he might drop some evil thought in your minds (Bokhari and Muslim).

1074. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: O ye people Allah is pure and only accepts purity. Allah has commanded the believers in the same terms in which He commanded his Messengers. Allah has said: *"O ye messengers! enjoy (all) things good and pure" (23.51)* and has said: *"O ye who believe! Eat of the good things that We have provided for you" (2.172)*. Then he mentioned the case of a man who sets out on a long journey, his hair ruffeld and his face is coverd with dust and he raises his hands towards heaven and supplicates: Lord, Lord: while his food is unlawful and his drink is unlawful and his sustenance is unlawful. How would the supplication of such a one find acceptance (Muslim).

1075. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There are three to whom Allah will not speak, nor will he purify them or look at them and who will be afflicted with painful torment: an aged adulterer, a lying ruler, and an arrogant beggar (Muslim).

1076. Amr ibn Al-'As may Allah be pleased with him related that he heard the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him say: When a judge uses his judgment and come to a right decision he has a double reward. When he uses his judgment and makes a mistake he has single reward (Bokhari and Muslim).

1077. Ayesha may Allah be pleased with her related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who vows that he would obey Allah, should obey Him. But he who vows that he would disobey Allah, should not do so (Bokhari).

1078. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A man made up his mind to give alms. He set out with his alms and put them in the hands of a thief. Next day

people began to say: Last night a thief was bestowed alms. The man supplicated: Allah, to Thee belongs all Praise. I shall now give alms again. He went out with his alms and put them in the hands of an adulteress. Next day the people talked: Last night alms were bestowed on an adulteress. The man supplicated: Allah, I praise Thee for enabling me to bestow alms even on an adulteress and I shall give alms once more. He went out with his alms and put them in hands of a rich man. Next day the people talked: Last night alms were bestowed upon a rich man. The man supplicated: Allah, all praise is Thine, in respect of the thief and the adulteress and the rich man. He was told in his dream: Your alms to the thief might persuade the thief to stop stealing, and in consequence of your alms the adulteress might give up her misconduct and the rich man might draw a lesson from your alms and might start spending out of that which Allah has bestowed upon him (Bokhari).

1079. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related: we were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him when he had been invited to a meal and he was offered a chop. He liked chops and while eating it he addressed us: I will be the leader of mankind on the Day of Judgment. Do you know not? It will be that Allah will assemble all mankind, the first and the last in wide plain so that they will all be visible and would all be able to hear any call. The sun will be low on that day and the people will undergo unbelievable suffering and grief. Then they will say to one another: Do you realize at what pass you have arrived? Can you find someone who might intercede for you with you Lord? Some will say to others: Adam is your father; and they will go to him and say: Adam, you are the father of mankind, Allah created you with His Own Hands and breathed into you of His spirit and commanded the angels prostrate to you and made you dwel l in the Paradise. Then will you not intercede for us with your Lord? Do you not see our condition and the suffering that has overtaken us? Adam will say: The wrath of my Lord has been kindled this day as it has never been kindled before nor will it be kindled like it again. He had forbidden me eating of a particular tree and I disobeyed Him. I am afraid for myself, for myself, for myself. Go to someone else. Go to Noah. They will go to Noah and say:

Noah, you were the first Messenger to the people of the earth and Allah called you a grateful servant. Do you not see our condition and how we suffer? Will you not then intercede for us with your Lord? He will say: The wrath of my Lord is kindled today as it had never been kindled before and will not be kindled hereafter. I had an opportunity of supplication which I used against my people. I am afraid for myself, for myself, for myself. Go to Abraham. They will say: Abraham. You are Allah's Prophet and His Friend from among the denizens of the earth. Do intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what condition we are in? He will say to them: The wrath of my Lord is kindled today as it has never been kindled before and will not be kindled hereafter. Three falsehoods are attributed to me. I am afraid for myself, for myself, for myself. Go to someone else, go to Moses. They will go to Moses and say: Moses, you are a Messenger of Allah, Allah honoured you with His words and His messages to people. Do intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what condition we are in? He will say: The wrath of my Lord has been kindled this day as it has never been kindled before nor will it be kindled hereafter. I killed a person whom I had not been commanded to kill. I am afraid for myself, for myself. Go to someone else, go to Jesus. They will go to Jesus and will say to him: Jesus, you are the Messenger of Allah and His word which he conveyed to Mary and a spirit from Him and you talked to people while you were in the cradle. Do intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what condition we are in? Jesus will say: The wrath of my Lord is kindled today as it had never been kindled before and will not be kindled again. He did not mention any of his faults but said: I am afraid for myself, for myself, for myself. Go to someone else, go to Muhammad. Another version is: They will come to me and will say: Muhammad, you are the Messenger of Allah and the Seal of the Prophets and Allah has forgiven you all your shortcomings, the first and the last, do you intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what condition we are in? Then I will proceed under the Throne and shall fall down in prostration before my Lord, then Allah will bestow upon me knowledge of His Praise and Glorification such as He will not have bestowed upon anyone before me. Then He will say to me: Muhammad, raise your head and supplicate, you will be given, and intercede, your intercession will be accepted.

I shall raise my head and will supplicate. My people, O Lord, my people O Lord, my people, O Lord. Allah will say: Muhammad, admit into Paradise through its gate on the right such of thy people who are not subject to accounting and for the rest they will be admitted along with the rest of mankind through the various gates of Paradise. the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him added: By Him In whose hands is my life the distance between two gates of Paradise will be as wide as between Makka and Hijr or between Makka and Busra (Bokhari and Muslim).

19-The Book On Forgiveness

352. On Seeking Forgiveness

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

Know, therefore, that there is no god but Allah, and ask forgiveness for thy fault (47.19).

But seek the forgiveness of Allah; for Allah is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful (4.106).

Celebrate the praises of thy Lord, and pray for His Forgiveness: For He is Oft-Returning (in Grace and Mercy) (110.3).

Say: Shall I give you glad tidings of things Far better than those? For the righteous are Gardens in nearness to their Lord, with rivers flowing beneath; therein is their eternal home; with companions pure (and holy); and the good pleasure of Allah. For in Allah's sight are (all) His servants,- (Namely), those who say: "Our Lord! we have indeed believed: forgive us, then, our sins, and save us from the agony of the Fire;" (3.15-16).

If any one does evil or wrongs his own soul but afterwards seeks Allah's forgiveness, he will find Allah Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful (4.110).

But Allah was not going to send them a penalty whilst thou wast amongst them; nor was He going to send it whilst they could ask for pardon (8.33).

And those who, having done something to be ashamed of, or wronged their own souls, earnestly bring Allah to mind, and ask for forgiveness for their sins,- and who can forgive sins except Allah?- and are never obstinate in persisting knowingly in (the wrong) they have done (3.135).

There are numerous verses of the Holy Quran regarding this chapter.

1080. Ibn Umar may Allah be pleased with them related: We could count in one sitting the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him supplicating a hundred times: Lord, forgive me and turn to me for Thou art Oft-Returning with compassion, Ever-Merciful (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi).

1081. Ibn Mas'ud may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: He who supplicates: I seek the forgiveness or Allah, there is none worthy of worship save Him, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting, and turn to Him in repentance; will be forgiven his sins, even if he should have deserted in the face of the enemy (Abu Daud and Tirmidhi, and Hakim).

1082. Shaddad ibn Aus may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The highest *Istighfar* (seeking forgiveness) is that a servant should say: Allah, Thou art my Lord, there is non worthy of worship save Thee. Thou didst create me and I am The servant, and I try to comfort myself according to my promise to Thee and Thy servant, and I try to comfort myself according to my promise to Thee protection from the evil of that which I have done. I acknowledge the bounties that Thou has bestowed upon me and confess my sins; do Thou, then, forgive me my sins. For verily none has the power to forgive save Thee alone. He who supplicates in these term during the day, believing in them, and should die before evening will be of the dwellers of Paradise; and he who supplicates in these terms during the night and should die before morning will be of the dwellers of Paradise (Bokhari). - Read No. 10 & 267.

353. On the Bounties of Paradise

Allah, the Exalted, has said:

The righteous (will be) amid gardens and fountains (of clear-flowing water). (Their greeting will be): "Enter ye here in peace and security." And We shall remove from their hearts any lurking sense of injury: (they will be) brothers (joyfully) facing each other on thrones (of dignity). There no sense of fatigue shall touch them, nor shall they (ever) be asked to leave (15.46-49).

My devotees! no fear shall be on you that Day, nor shall ye grieve,- (Being) those who have believed in Our Signs and bowed (their wills to Ours) in Islam Enter ye the Garden, ye and your wives, in (beauty and) rejoicing To them will be passed round,

dishes and goblets of gold: there will be there all that the souls could desire, all that their eyes could delight in: and ye shall abide therein (for eye). Such will be the Garden of which ye are made heirs for your (good) deeds (in life). Ye shall have therein abundance of fruit, from which ye shall have satisfaction (43.68-73).

As to the Righteous (they will be) in a position of Security, Among Gardens and Springs; Dressed in fine silk and in rich brocade, they will face each other; So; and We shall join them to fair women with beautiful, big, and lustrous eyes. There can they call for every kind of fruit in peace and security; Nor will they there taste Death, except the first death; and He will preserve them from the Penalty of the Blazing Fire- As a Bounty from thy Lord! that will be the supreme achievement (44.51-57).

Truly the Righteous will be in Bliss: On Thrones (of Dignity) will they command a sight (of all things): Thou wilt recognise in their faces the beaming brightness of Bliss Their thirst will be slaked with Pure Wine sealed The seal thereof will be Musk: And for this let those aspire, who have aspirations With it will be (given) a mixture of Tasnim (83.22-28)

1083. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah the Exalted, says: I have prepared for my righteous servants that which the eye has not seen and the ear has not heard and the mind of man has not conceived. If you wish you might recall: No one knows what bliss is kept hidden from them (32.18) (Bokhari and Muslim).

1084. Al-Mughirah ibn Shu'bah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Moses asked his Lord: Who will be of the lowest rank in Paradise? He was told: It will be a man who will arrive when the dwellers of Paradise have all entered Paradise. He will be told: Enter into Paradise. But he will say: How shall I enter, Lord, when everyone has settled in his place and has appropriated whatever has been allotted to him? He will be asked: Will you be satisfied if you have a kingdom like the kingdom of a monarch of world? He will say: I will be content, Lord. He will be told: Your have such and its like, and its like, and its like. At the mention of the fifth he will say: Lord, I am content; and will be told: That is for you and ten times more. You will have whatever your soul desires and the

delight of you eyes. He will say: Lord, I am satisfied. Moses said: Who will be of the highest rank in Paradise? Allah will say: Those will be the ones whom I shall have Exalted with my own hands and whose rank I shall attest with my seal. No eye has seen, no ear has heard and the mind of no man has conceived of their status (Muslim).

1085. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: There is a tree in Paradise under which a rider of a fast pony will not be able to traverse the distance between one end and the other in a hundred years (Bokhari and Muslim).

1086. Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: A space in Paradise equal to the distance between the two ends of a bow would be better than all that upon which the sun rise and sets (Bokhari and Muslim).

1087. Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: The dwellers of Paradise will look at the mansions of those above them as you look at the bright distant planets in the Eastern and Western horizon. Such will be the differences in their ranks. He was asked: Messenger of Allah, will these be the mansions of the Prophets which no one else will be able to reach? He said: Yes indeed but by Him in Whose hands is my soul there will also be those who had faith in Allah and affirmed the righteousness of the Prophets (Bokhari and Muslim) .

1088. Abu Sa'id and Abu Hurairah may Allah be pleased with them related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When the dwellers of Paradise enter Paradise a caller will announce: You will live for ever and will not die, you will be in health and will not fall ill, you will be young and will not grow old and you will be in comfort and will not encounter any trouble whatever (Muslim).

1089 Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: Allah, the Lord of honour and glory, will call the dwellers of Paradise and they will respond: Here we are, our Lord, and all good is in Thy hands. He will ask them Are you happy? They will answer: Why should we not be happy, our Lord, when You have bestowed upon us that which You have not bestowed on any of Your other creation. He will say to them: Shall I bestow upon you even better than that? They will inquire: What could be better than that? He will say: I bestow upon you My Pleasure and I shall never hereafter be wroth with you (Bokhari and Muslim).

1090. Jareer ibn Abdullah Al-Bajali may Allah be pleased with him related that: We were with the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him one night when the moon was full. He looked at it and said: You will surely behold your Lord as you are beholding this moon without any perturbation (Bokhari and Muslim).

1091. Suhaib may Allah be pleased with him related that the Prophet peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: When dwellers of Paradise will have entered Paradise, Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted, will ask them: Do you desire anything more that I should give you? They will answer: Have you not made our countenance bright? Have you not admitted us to Paradise and delivered us from the Fire? Thereupon, Allah will lift the veil from His countenance and the dwellers of Paradise will not have known anything dearer to them than looking at their Lord (Muslim).

Allah the Exalted has, said:

Those who believe, and work righteousness,- their Lord will guide them because of their faith: beneath them will flow rivers in gardens of bliss, (This will be) their cry therein: "Glory to Thee, O Allah!" And "Peace" will be their greeting therein! and the close of their cry will be: "Praise be to Allah, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the worlds!" (10.9-10).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2- The book of eating manners

3- The book of dress

4- The book of the manners of sleeping

5- The book of greetings

6- The book of visiting the sick and funerals

7- The book of travelling

8. The book of virtues

9 –The book of retreat (i'tikaf)

10- The book of pilgrinage

11- The book of jihad

12- The book of knowledge

13- The book of praise of allah

14- The book of calling down blessing on the prophet

15- The book of remebrance of allah

16- The book of supplications

17- The book of prohibitions

18- The book of miscellaneous ahadith of significant values

19-The book on forgiveness

WAQF FOUNDATION

Waqf Foundation is a Nether foundation incorporated in Eindhoven by the year 1408H, corresponding to 1987G. It is founded by a group of Muslims to rescue victims of disasters and poverty in different areas.One of the main tasks of this establishment is to propagate the correct Islamic thoughts.

It provides European Muslims with social, educational and health services with special care for Muslim women and sick people.

It gives immediate support for needy Muslim families and presents scholarships for those students who are keen to continue their education in the Netherlands.